18-1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the construction means and methods of the Long Span and Short Span Options for the Replacement Bridge Alternative and assesses the potential environmental impacts associated with these activities. The two options would be constructed using the same general construction sequencing and methods over an approximately 4½ to 5½ year period. Provided in Section 18-2 of this chapter is a description of the overall construction sequencing and schedule for both the Long and Short Span Options. Section 18-3 includes a more detailed description of the construction methods and equipment that would be used to complete each of the key project elements. As discussed below, much of the work for the project would be performed from barges in the river as well as temporary platforms along both shorelines of the Hudson River. The potential adverse environmental effects as well as any proposed measures to avoid, minimize, or mitigate adverse effects are also discussed.

The construction means and methods presented in this chapter are based on the current level of engineering design, discussions with contractors, and past experience on similar projects. While the techniques ultimately utilized for the project may vary to some degree, the process described below presents the most likely scenario for construction of the project. While some flexibility is available within the overall means and methods, the environmental impacts and types of mitigation measures would likely be the same.

With the above in mind, this chapter does not include an analysis of those elements of construction that would be at the contractor’s discretion and are unknown at this time. Those elements would include construction staging, in lieu of, or in addition to the two privately owned sites discussed below; disposal and borrow sites; sites used for the pre-fabrication of bridge components outside the immediate vicinity of the project and the production of concrete at existing permitted batch plants. In accordance with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) policy independent decisions by the contractor, unless effectively dictated by the project sponsor, are beyond the scope of the federal action. Furthermore, the New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) and New York State Thruway Authority (NYSTA) Standard Specifications for all construction contracts require the contractor to comply with all applicable environmental regulations and obtain all necessary approvals and permits for the course of construction.

In an effort to avoid and/or minimize potential adverse effects during construction of the project, a number of Environmental Performance Commitments (EPCs) have been identified which will be included as part of the project’s construction contracts. Many of these EPCs are expected to become permit conditions. The EPCs are identified and discussed where applicable below.
18-2  CONSTRUCTION SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULE

As shown in Figure 18-1, construction of the Short Span Option would take approximately 5½ years. The schedule shows both preliminary activities used to support the construction of the project (i.e., dredging and temporary platforms) as well as individual elements of bridge construction (i.e., main span and approaches). Throughout the construction period roadway work would be required at various times. During that time, the approach roadways would be shifted and remain in the new location for an extended period before being shifted again. The dredging would occur in three 3-month phases over a 4-year period, and construction of the main span would consist of approximately 3½ years of construction. Completion of the short span approaches would involve approximately 3½ to 4 years of construction. Demolition of the existing Tappan Zee Bridge would be expected to span approximately 1 year.

Construction of the Long Span Option would last approximately 4½ years. The construction sequence and schedule would be similar to that of the Short-Span Option with the exception of the construction of the approaches, which would be expected to take approximately 2½ to 3 years.

18-2-1  LANDINGS

Landings would employ typical highway construction techniques and would be completed on both the Westchester and Rockland sides of the Hudson River upland from the bridge abutment to the tie in with the existing roadway. Construction of the landings would occur throughout the duration of the construction. The construction activity for the landings, however, would be gradual, as the roadways on both sides would be altered and then maintained for lengthy spans of time before being altered again. The alterations to the landings would consist of changes in roadway grade, elevation, direction, and general configuration.

18-2-2  APPROACHES

Beginning at the abutments, the approaches carry traffic from the land to the main span of the bridge. Construction of the approaches would last for approximately 3½ to 4 years for the Short Span Option, and two and a half to three years for the Long Span Option. The piles, pile caps, piers, and deck that compose this segment of the bridge would be built sequentially so that as a new pile is being constructed, a completed pile would be undergoing further transformation with, for example, the addition of a pile cap.

18-2-3  MAIN SPANS

The main span would stretch between the Westchester and Rockland approaches. It is the segment of the bridge that would be defined largely by its superstructure design as an arch or cable stayed bridge. Within its substructure, the piers would be more substantial than those of the approaches. All main span work would be done sequentially and in a similar manner as that of the approaches. The piles, pile caps, pylons, and deck construction would last approximately three and a half years.

18-3  CONSTRUCTION OF KEY ELEMENTS

Construction of either option of the Replacement Bridge Alternative would require a wide range of activities on both sides of the river as well as from within the waterway.
LONG SPAN BRIDGE

Duration (Years)

Landings - Roadway work

Trestle Staging Platform

Dredging - 3 phases

Main Span -
  Piles, Pile Caps and Pylons, Superstructure and Deck

Approach -
  Piles, Pile Caps and Piers, Superstructure and Deck

Tie-ins - Construct South Str Tie-in
  Piles, Pile Caps and Piers, Deck

Demolition of Existing Bridge

Years of RTZB construction (excludes off-site preparation and design)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6

Preliminary Road Work

Traffic shift on existing T25

Bridge Landing Staging Area

Pile Caps & Pylons

Superstructure & Deck

Piles

Demolition T25

0

LONG SPAN BRIDGE

Duration (Years)

Landings - Roadway work

Trestle Staging Platform

Dredging - 3 phases

Main Span -
  Piles, Pile Caps and Pylons, Superstructure and Deck

Approach -
  Piles, Pile Caps and Piers, Superstructure and Deck

Tie-ins - Piles, Pile Caps and Piers, Deck

Demolition of existing bridge

Years of RTZB construction (excludes off-site preparation and design)

0 1 2 3 4 5 6

Preliminary Road Work

Traffic shift on T25

Bridge Landing Staging Area

Pile Caps & Pylons

Superstructure & Deck

Piles

Demolition T25
itself. In addition, due to the lack of available land along the waterfront in the vicinity of the bridge, staging areas at some distance from the construction site would be required. Furthermore, it is likely that some bridge components would be pre-fabricated well outside the study area and transported to the site via barge.

To support construction of the main span and bridge approaches, materials, equipment, and crews would be transported from upland staging areas in Westchester and Rockland counties to temporary platforms that would be constructed on the shoreline of the river, as shown in Figure 18-2. Dredged channels would provide access to the two work areas in the shallow portion of the river crossing: the Rockland and Westchester approaches. Substructure construction would establish the foundation of the bridge through the processes of pile driving, construction of pile caps, and construction of columns. Superstructure construction would then take place either with a gantry that would move from pier to pier lifting segments from barges below (as in the case of the short-span design option) or a short pier-head truss segment would be lifted atop the next open pier column and secured (as in the case of the long-span option).

18-3-1 WATERFRONT CONSTRUCTION STAGING

The shoreline areas near the proposed bridge site are limited by adjacent development. In order to provide space for the docking of vessels, the transfer of materials and personnel, and the preparation of construction elements, temporary platforms would be extended out from the shoreline over the Hudson River (see Figures 18-3 and 18-4). The Rockland platforms would protect the shoreline and also enable the continued maintenance of the original Tappan Zee Bridge as well as providing continued support for the New York State Thruway Authority (NYSTA) Dockside Maintenance facility operation. The number of acres that the footprint of the platforms would occupy would depend upon the available upland area and the bridge option selected. Upon the delineation of the work area, steel piles would be driven to support the platforms. These platforms would provide access to the replacement bridge site via temporary trestles. Their main purposes would be to facilitate delivery of heavy duty bridge elements from an offsite fabrication facility, receive deliveries from the concrete batch plant, receive deliveries (i.e., construction equipment and light duty bridge elements) from the staging areas, and allow for barge-mounted cranes to erect heavy duty bridge elements. Upon completion of construction, the temporary platforms and the piles that support them would be removed.

As the construction of the temporary platforms and access trestles would begin at the shoreline, an access road and work area near the shore would also be constructed. A channel would be dredged specifically to provide barge access to the temporary platforms from in-river work sites.

18-3-2 IN-LAND CONSTRUCTION STAGING

For a project of this size, additional construction staging beyond the waterfront staging areas would be required to accommodate a number of functions. A contractor may utilize one large site or possibly use multiple sites to satisfy their specific construction needs. While the contractor may or may not choose to use the sites discussed below, based on their proximity to the project site, available size, surrounding land uses and access to the Thruway, these sites are likely candidates and provide a reasonable
TILLSON QUARRY INLAND STAGING AREA
- Batch Plant
- Parking Lot
- Office Space/Trailers
- NYS Police Barracks

WEST NYACK INLAND STAGING AREA
- Batch Plant
- Parking Lot
- Office Space/Trailers
- NYS Police Barracks

INTERCHANGE 10
Possible Highway Staging Area with Access via Temporary Haul Road

TEMPORARY ACCESS ROAD

ACCESS ROAD FROM WESTCHESTER INLAND STAGING AREA

WESTCHESTER INLAND STAGING AREA
- Possible Staging Area via Temporary Haul Road

EXISTING BRIDGE

REPLACEMENT BRIDGE

SCALE

0 1/2 MILE

Figure 18-2

Potential Upland Staging Areas

TAPPAN ZEE HUDSON RIVER CROSSING
Environmental Impact Statement
TAPPAN ZEE HUDSON RIVER CROSSING
Environmental Impact Statement

Figure 18-3
Rockland Landing Construction Access
Westchester Bridge Staging Area

Westchester Inland Staging Area

Temporary Platform

Westchester Inland Staging Area

Temporary Access Road to/from WBSA

Emergency Access to/from Green St

Figure 18-4
Westchester Landing Construction Access
scenario to assess the potential impacts that may occur from the operation of a construction staging area in Westchester or Rockland Counties. While it is likely that the contractor may use a number of sites throughout the area to stage construction, the analysis in this document for the two in-land sites conservatively assumes that all activities would occur at one of the two sites. As noted above, at any staging areas ultimately utilized for construction of the project, the contractor would be required to obtain all of the necessary permits and approvals for each and any site.

18-3-2-1 FUNCTIONS

Concrete Batch Plant

One or more concrete batch plants could be utilized to provide the concrete needed to construct the bridge foundation, piers, and deck. Typically, a batch plant would occupy approximately 3 acres of land. The location for the plant would be strategically assigned such that the material will be deliverable to the construction site within 90 minutes of load-out at the plant in order to allow concrete to be poured placed before curing initial set in the truck. For the purpose of this analysis, it was assumed that 40 percent of the concrete needed for construction would be supplied by a batch plant at one of the two sites discussed below. The remaining 60 percent would be supplied by existing concrete batching facilities in Rockland and/or Westchester Counties.

Laydown/Storage Area

The assembly sites would offer space to complete many tasks throughout the course of construction. Unassembled construction equipment would be delivered to and assembled within these sites. Light duty bridge components would also be delivered to and stored within the assembly sites until they are ready to be utilized at the construction site.

Office/Administrative and Support Space

Office space would be required for construction administration and engineering staff. Interconnected trailers adjacent to the assembly sites would be ideal structures to support this need. It would also be possible, however, for the contractor to rent office space in nearby communities if the trailers are unattainable for any reason. Designated parking for all employees would be a consideration. It will be preferable to have on site space allocated for this purpose but, if necessary, employees would be shuttled from remote parking areas to the construction sites.

18-3-2-2 POTENTIAL CONSTRUCTION STAGING AREAS

Four inland staging sites are discussed below—two privately-owned properties and two parcels within the NYSTA’s right-of-way. While the sites within the Thruway right-of-way would definitely be used for construction staging, additional sites would be required. The two privately-owned properties in Rockland County discussed below are likely candidate sites which could supply the needed area for construction staging outside the project’s right-of-way. As such, an analysis of these two sites is included in the construction impact assessment. However, as noted above, the contractor is not obliged to use the privately owned sites and they are included in this document for a discussion of the possible environmental effects if they were used as part of the
project’s construction. With this analysis, the impacts can be understood wherever the staging area may be.

**West Nyack Staging Area (WNSA) Site**

The potential West Nyack Staging Area Site occupies approximately 33 acres of land near Interchange 12 south of the Palisades Mall at the intersection of Routes 59 and 303. Only 3.7 miles from the Rockland Bridge Staging Area (RBSA), WNSA has the additional benefit of currently operating its own concrete batch plant. In addition, the relatively large expanse allows for potential accommodation of office trailers and parking lots. Light duty items may be stored and assembled here. To access the construction site, vehicles would travel on Route 303, entering the Thruway at Interchange 12 before exiting onto a temporary ramp located west of the bridge. From the temporary ramp, vehicles would pass onto River Road and travel under the existing Tappan Zee Bridge onto the temporary platforms of the Rockland Landing Dock Facility, as shown in Figure 18-3. Concrete trucks would drive onto barges by way of the docks. All other vehicles would deliver their stock to waterborne vessels.

**Tilcon Quarry Staging Area (TQSA) Site**

The potential Tilcon Quarry Staging Area, which is directly north of the Thruway and opposite the Palisades Mall, is an exceptionally large quarry site operated by Tilcon. Measuring approximately 120 acres, this site would have the capacity to contain many of the facets required for construction operations. In addition, this site is adjacent to the CSX West Shore Line and could potentially provide materials to be used during construction. Although the site is currently in operation, it may be possible to lease a portion of the space. The site is accessible via Interchange 12 of the Thruway and access to the construction site would be similar to that described above for the WNSA.

**Westchester Inland Staging Area (WISA) Site**

Presently used by the NYSTA’s Tappan Zee Bridge Maintenance Facility, Bridge Patrol, Equipment Maintenance, and the local station of New York State Police (NYSP) Troop T, the triangle of land located north of I-87 and opposite the toll plaza is a possible location for staging on the Westchester side of the Hudson River, as shown in Figure 18-4. The Westchester Inland Staging Area currently contains a westbound on-ramp from southbound Route 9 which would be removed during construction staging. Highway access to the WISA is available directly to the westbound I-287 shoulder, eastbound from I-287 by a short restricted-use ramp leading south of the Toll Plaza to the administrative area, and from South Broadway via Interchange 9 (Route 9). In order to access the Westchester Bridge Staging Area (WBSA), vehicles would travel along the north-south access road under the Tappan Zee Bridge. From there, they would pass onto a temporary haul road that will be constructed in order to bring trucks over the Metro-North Railroad (MNR) Hudson Line to the WBSA.

**Interchange 10 (Route 9W)**

The vacant land included within the footprint of the existing interchange may be utilized for construction support for the RBSA. This site measures approximately 7.4 acres. This site would most likely be used as a laydown/storage area for unassembled construction
equipment, light duty bridge elements such as sheet piles, reinforcing bars and cables and other material delivery and storage.

**18-3-3 ALTERNATIVES TO DREDGING**

There are pile installation techniques that have been used to eliminate dredging on other bridge projects; however, a no-dredging solution is not feasible for the Replacement Bridge Alternative. The unique deep and soft foundation soils dominate the design and, subsequently, the construction of the Replacement Bridge Alternative. The consequence of these poor soils is the use of large diameter deep piles that require dredging for equipment access to install them. Two alternate construction methods were evaluated in an effort to avoid the need to dredge an access channel. One method involved the use of overhead gantries for the construction of foundations, and the other consisted of the implementation of a full-length temporary trestle for access. Both of these alternatives were found to be impractical; the former because it is not practicable for the heavy-duty pile-driving requirements of the replacement bridge, and the latter because the deep soft soils in the shallow waters of the construction zone would require foundations that would be expensive and time-consuming to construct.

**18-3-3-1 OVERHEAD GANTRY**

Overhead gantries have been used extensively to erect superstructures once the substructure has been erected by conventional methods. Using an overhead gantry to erect the foundations and substructure would substantially reduce or eliminate the need for waterborne equipment.

Such a technique has been used only once previously for the construction of the Highway 17 Bypass project for the North Carolina Department of Transportation. The project was completed in 2010. The new route included a 3-mile long bridge crossing an environmentally sensitive region of the Pamlico-Tar River wetlands in which large waterborne equipment could not be used.

The solution developed and patented by Flatiron Construction Corporation was an overhead gantry system that incorporates a custom tilting pile driving system. The uniqueness of the construction method was its ability to drive piles from the cantilevered end of the gantry. The 600-foot long system was capable of installing the 3-foot square precast concrete piles, weighing 70-100 tons, into the riverbed 30 feet below. The spacing between the piers was 120 feet. In addition to the piles, the precast pilecaps, piers, and the superstructure were also erected from above the deck using the gantry. As a result, no dredging or cofferdams were required, and disruption to the existing wetlands was kept to an absolute minimum.

While the custom gantry system was highly successful in erecting this low level trestle type structure with modest span lengths, it would be impractical to scale it up for a structure the size of the Replacement Bridge Alternative. The steel pipe piles for the Replacement Bridge Alternative can weigh up to 400 tons and will have to be driven from a height of approximately 200 feet above the riverbed. The spacing of the foundations for the Replacement Bridge Alternative is estimated to be 230 to 430 feet apart. For the Replacement Bridge Alternative, the gantry would need to be two to three times as long, and would weigh as much as the Long Span Option steel superstructure. If the gantry was as heavy as the final superstructure, the weight of piles and other
equipment would exceed the final design loads. In order to support both the gantry and construction loads, the foundations would need to be stronger than if they were to only support the final bridge. This makes such a gantry impractical. In addition, a second pile segment would need to be welded to the first segment to drive the longest piles, which is up to 300 feet in length. The welding enclosure would have to be supported by the gantry, which would bring the pile driving work to a halt for the duration of the welding. Furthermore, the construction of the foundations and superstructure for the Replacement Bridge Alternative would still require dredged channels for the heavy equipment to access the bridge location. Overall, the gantry system, developed for a much more modest structure, is not practicable for the Replacement Bridge Alternative.

18-3-3-2 FULL LENGTH TRESTLE PLATFORM

Using a construction trestle is essentially building a temporary bridge in order to build the permanent bridge. It comprises two separate trestles, one beginning at each shoreline and ending at the corresponding navigation back span piers, running roughly parallel to and between the existing and new crossing alignments. At the location of each new pier, finger trestles would protrude perpendicular to the main trestles to provide access to the foundations and piers of both the new north and south bridges. The trestles would comprise 16 acres of deck area in total, in addition to the 11 acres of staging platforms that would still be required. All of the piles, pilecaps, piers, and portions of the superstructures for the Replacement Bridge Alternative would be constructed from the trestles, with the exception of the main span towers and superstructures. The trestles cannot cross the navigation channels below the main spans and back spans; therefore, this portion of the work must be done entirely from barges in the river. No dredging would be required.

To be cost effective, the trestles must be simple in design and easy to construct and remove. Construction trestles typically comprise timber decks on steel framing supported directly on steel piles that extend up out of the water to the level of the frames. The key to the economy of trestles is competent soils into which piles of reasonable size and length can be driven, capable of supporting the weight of the trestle itself and all of the trucks and equipment that will use the trestle. Based on previous site investigations and Pile Installation and Demonstration Program (PIDP), the upper layers of soil below the river are extremely soft. The soil between 60 and 80 feet deep below the river consists of organic silts with very little load bearing capacity. For this reason, the low-level approach span piers for the existing bridge are spaced extremely close. In the recent PIDP, some of the piles advanced through the upper soils under their own weight, without being hammered or vibrated, for up to 80 feet. This information indicates that the pile foundations of a trestle would be prohibitively expensive.

It is estimated that approximately half of the piles will be driven to rock, and half will be entirely founded in soil where rock would be too deep to reach. It is anticipated that the piles would largely be vibrated in for much of their lengths, although some amount of driving with a hammer would be required to seat the piles firmly on rock and possibly to advance the longer piles in soil to their final depths. Since the total length of the trestles and fingers would exceed four miles with closely spaced pile bents, an estimated total of over 7,000 piles would be required. The piles founded on rock will vary in length with
the rock profile, and the piles in soil would require at least 140 feet in length to achieve the required load bearing capacity to support the very large cranes needed to drive the permanent piles. These pile lengths are longer than is typical for trestles, and may prove to be even longer if and when a final design for a trestle is completed. This increases their cost dramatically in areas where it may be used.

Potential impacts from the trestle alternative due to an immense increase in the number of piles driven into the riverbed would include displacement of benthic habitat, temporary occupation of the water column, and an increase in the hydroacoustic impacts to the fish. Lastly, it would also temporarily increase the shadowing of the water surface by 16 acres.

18-3-3-3 COSTS

It is assumed that any material resulting from the project’s dredging program would be placed at the Historic Area Remediation Site (HARS) for disposal (discussed in greater detail below). The dredged material would need to be transferred from hopper barges, usually used by contractors for this purpose, to ocean-going scows for transport to the HARS in the New York Bight. The need for this “double handling” of material is dependent on contractor means and methods, and therefore the costs for dredging the Long Span Option ranges from $66 million (with single handling of material) to $99 million (with a double handling of material). These costs include factors for indirect contractor costs, profit, and contingencies (see Table 18-1).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dredging and Trestle Cost Comparison</th>
<th>Single handling</th>
<th>Double handling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short Span Dredging*</td>
<td>$63,338,220</td>
<td>$94,280,867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Span Dredging</td>
<td>$66,263,266</td>
<td>$99,291,934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trestle</td>
<td>$365,863,974</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: * Costs include factors for indirect contractor costs, profit, and contingencies.

Sources: ARUP

The total cost of the trestles is estimated to be $366 million. The trestle alternative would provide some advantages: in scheduling, since construction of the foundations would not be tied to the limited windows for dredging in three separate years; in efficiency, since the construction of the foundations and piers from the trestle would be more efficient than from barges; and in the steel used for the trestle, since it can be salvaged after construction. These advantages would save approximately $103 million in project construction costs from the $366 million baseline total (see Appendix H for the complete breakdown of costs for the dredging and trestle alternatives). However, even the resulting net cost of $263 million is over three times the cost of the most expensive dredging alternative, making a trestle alternative to dredging uneconomical for the Replacement Bridge Alternative.

18-3-4 DREDGED ACCESS CHANNEL

Since the proposed bridge alignment spans extensive shallows, it would be necessary to dredge an access channel for tugboats and barges to utilize during construction of
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts

the approach spans. These vessels would be instrumental in the installation of cofferdams, pile driving, the construction of pile caps and bridge piers, and the erection of bridge decks and other superstructure components. As noted earlier, temporary, trestle-type access platforms would be constructed near the shoreline to provide access for construction vehicles that would operate on the trestles. This would avoid the need to dredge the near-shoreline area.

As shown in Figure 18-5, dredging would be conducted in three stages over a 4-year period for a duration of 3 months each year (August 1 through November 1). The purpose of the first two dredging stages (Years 1 and 2) would be to provide access for bridge construction, while the final dredging stage (Year 4) would allow for demolition of portions of the existing bridge and completion of the remaining portions of the new structure. Each of these three-month spans would occur during the limited fall window when dredging is typically allowed in the New York Harbor/Hudson River Estuary area; this is the period when dredging activities would have the minimum effect on aquatic resources.

Based on an analysis of the types, number, size and operation of vessels that would operate in the access channel during construction, it was determined that a clear draft of 12 feet would be required within the access channel. To avoid the potential for grounding of vessels, an additional two feet would be added to provide a working channel depth of 14 feet at the lowest observed water level, which occurs during the Spring Neap Tide. The lowest observed water level is referred to as Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW).

In addition, to minimize any adverse effects from the re-suspension of the fine sediment material due to movement of vessels, particularly tugboats, within the dredged channel, a layer of sand and gravel (referred to as “armor”) would be placed at the bottom of the channel following dredging. As discussed below in Section 18-4-12 (Water Resources) the sediments in the vicinity of the area to be dredged are highly susceptible to resuspension into the water column. Without “armoring,” prop scour from working tugboats in the channel would result in the generation of suspended sediment at rates several orders of magnitude greater than what would occur from the dredging operation itself. Therefore, it was concluded that this level of sediment resuspension and ultimate transport into the river would pose an unnecessary and potentially substantive adverse effect to the environment.

The installation of the sand or gravel would take place as soon as the dredging for that section of the channel was successfully completed, forming a protective layer to keep sediment from further disturbance. Without this protective layer, additional maintenance dredging would be required to maintain a deeper work zone. As discussed in the Water Resources section below, the armoring materials would be placed within the channel by methods that would minimize the re-suspension of sediment into the water column. The materials would not be removed after the project completion, since they would become fully buried by the gradual deposition of river sediments over time. The dredging depth
DREDGING STAGE 1 - YEAR 1

DREDGING STAGE 2 - YEAR 2

NORTH LANDING TIE-IN - YEAR 3

DREDGING STAGE 3 - YEAR 4

YEAR 5

Note: Long Span Option is depicted, Short Span Option will be similar
required assumes that two feet of sand or gravel armor is placed on the bottom. In total, the channel would be dredged to a depth corresponding to 16 feet below MLLW.1

Table 18-2 shows the amount of material to be dredged during each stage for the two bridge design options. For either design option, the channel width would measure approximately 475 to 530 feet, and it would extend approximately 7,000 feet from the Rockland County side into deeper waters and 2,000 feet from the Tarrytown access trestle into deeper waters. Because the Long Span Option would occupy a wider footprint, a slightly larger area must be dredged for that alternative. It is estimated that approximately 1.8 and 1.9 million cubic yards of sediment would be dredged for the Short and Long Span Options, respectively.

Table 18-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Construction Stage</th>
<th>Short Span Quantity (million CY)</th>
<th>Percent of Total</th>
<th>Long Span Quantity (million CY)</th>
<th>Percent of Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>60%</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>62%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>24%</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td>0.28</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1.78</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>1.87</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

CY = cubic yards

Dredging for bridge demolition (Stage 3) includes that portion of the bridge which must be removed to complete the Replacement Bridge Alternative tie-in.

The total amount of dredging has increased slightly due to a new Bathymetric Survey requested by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) in support of the project’s Section 103 permit conducted between the Draft EIS and Final EIS.

EPCs to be used during dredging operations include:

- Dredging would only be conducted during a three-month period from August 1 to November 1 for the three years of the construction period in which dredging would occur, in order to minimize the potential for impacts to anadromous fish migration, including shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon, as well as migration by other fish species;

- Use of an environmental bucket with no barge overflow unless the contractor develops a method of treating the overflow water to ensure that any discharge does not result in a substantial visible contrast with the receiving water.

- Armoring of the channel to prevent re-suspension of sediment during the movement of construction vessels, installation and removal of cofferdams, and pile driving.

---

1 Since the elevation of MLLW is -1.9 feet below datum in the project’s design drawings, the actual elevation of the dredging as referenced in the design and permit documents is -17.9 feet or approximately -18 feet. An additional one foot is assumed for over-dredge bringing the total depth to -19 feet.
18-3-5 TRANSPORT AND DISPOSAL OF DREDGED MATERIAL

During each three-month period when dredging is occurring, dredged materials would be collected from the bottom of the river using a clamshell dredge with an environmental bucket and placed into hopper scows, which are boats with a capacity of approximately 2,500 cubic yards. To ensure that the scows do not exceed the maximum allowable draft of the river work zone, they would be limited to 80 percent of their maximum load, or 2,000 cubic yards per load.

Each dredging stage would occur during a 90-day period (August 1 to November 1). During that period, it is estimated that dredging would occur up to 75 of the 90 days, with two dredge operations occurring at a time. During the busiest dredging stage, Stage 1, up to 15,000 cubic yards of materials would be dredged each day. Table 18-3 presents the estimated daily volumes of materials removed for each dredging stage for the two replacement bridge alternatives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Construction Stage</th>
<th>Short Span Daily Volume (cubic yards)</th>
<th>Long Span Daily Volume (cubic yards)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>14,600</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2</td>
<td>5,700</td>
<td>5,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td>2,400</td>
<td>2,600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As discussed above in the introduction of this chapter, certain activities related to project construction are left to the discretion of the contractor. One of these specific activities would be the ultimate transport and disposal of dredge spoils from construction of the access channel. Transport by ocean dump scow and placement in the HARS in the New York Bight would offer a number of benefits to the project including cost, schedule, logistics and the avoidance of impacts to the surrounding residential communities on the Rockland and/or Westchester shorelines.

Under the preferred method of using the smaller shallow draft hopper scows, the dredged materials would be placed in shallow draft hopper scows and transferred to the ocean dump scows in the deeper water adjacent to the navigation channel with a large barge-mounted excavator positioned between the two scows. Because ocean scows have a deeper draft, typically up to 18 feet when fully loaded, the transfer would have to take place where depths can accommodate the draft of these barges with a separation of at least 2 feet between the bottom of the barge and the mudline. Loading of the ocean dump scows would be controlled to maintain the 2-foot separation. Measures would be implemented to minimize the potential for discharge to the river during the transfer of dredged material from the shallow draft dredge hopper scows to the ocean dump scows. The shallow draft dredge hopper scow would be positioned tightly along one side of the excavator barge, and the ocean scow positioned tightly on the other side of the excavator barge. The excavator barge would be fitted with a perimeter containment and treatment system to prevent loss of dredged material and decant
water during transfer. Additionally, silt curtains would be set up around the three barges to minimize dispersion of suspended sediment.

The placing of the dredged material directly from the dredge plant to the ocean dump scow, avoiding the need to "double handle" the material, was evaluated. Under this alternative, the dredging operation would have to be sequenced from deeper water to shallower water, with the ocean dump scow positioned in the deeper water at first, then moved to the newly dredged sections of the construction channel as the dredge plant moves toward the river banks. Loading of the ocean scows would be controlled to maintain a minimum 2-foot separation between the bottom of the scow and the dredged channel. Dewatering would still be done at the temporary moorings for the ocean dump scow to achieve a more economical tow to the HARS. Consequently, this alternative would place significant constraints on the construction sequence. This would affect the ability to have two dredge plants operating concurrently, would subsequently affect the schedule and cost of construction, and would potentially lengthen the construction period.

As specified in the Design-Build Contract Documents, the contractor would allow the dredged material to decant for 24-hours in the hopper scows before transferring the material to the ocean dump scows. The water from the dredge scow would be decanted to a second tank or scow to settle out the suspended sediments before discharge to the water. The dewatered dredge material would be placed in the ocean scow allowing for a more economical load for transport to the HARS. As discussed above, if the contractor elects to discharge the decant water to the river, they would be required to meet the "no substantial visible contrast" requirement.

The deeper draft ocean dump scows would then transport the material to the HARS, 3.5 miles east of Sandy Hook, NJ. The HARS is overseen by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA). This site was historically used for ocean disposal of dredged material. Today, the site is being remediated through a program to cap those historic sediments with cleaner sediments dredged from New York Harbor that meet certain criteria established by the Ocean Dumping Act.

A permit is required for dredged material to be placed at the HARS from the USACE for that placement. To receive the permit, the materials must be suitable for remediation, in that they meet certain criteria related to contaminants based on sediment toxicity and bioaccumulation tests. In addition, in accordance with 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) §227.16, the USEPA must evaluate alternative disposal options before permitting placement of dredged material at the HARS, and must find that there are no practicable alternative locations and methods of disposal or recycling available. In support of this required finding, an analysis was prepared documenting that there are no practicable alternatives locations for the placement of the dredged material at the HARS (see Appendix H).

In recognition of the many benefits offered by the HARS site, the project is proceeding with sampling and analysis of the dredged material in support of a permit under Section 103 of the Marine, Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 from the USACE. A sampling and testing program was conducted in accordance with the Sampling Plan from the USACE, dated January 6, 2012. Testing was performed in accordance with
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts


The area of the proposed material to be dredged was divided into four separate sediment-sample composites for purposes of the Section 103 Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act (MPRSA) HARS testing and analysis. Composite Areas 1A, 1B, and 1C comprise the project’s dredging Stage 1 (2013), and Composite Area 2 comprises dredging Stage 2 (2014). The area for dredging Stage 3 (approximately 0.25 million cy) was not included as part of the application. As Stage 3 dredging would occur after the three-year permit has expired, sampling for Stage 3 sediments would occur at a later date.

The HARS testing and analysis included sampling, biological testing, and physical analyses (grain size, percent moisture, total organic carbon [TOC], bulk density, specific gravity and Atterberg Limits). In addition, chemistry analysis for pesticides, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), metals, and dioxin was also conducted. Samples included sediment, tissues, and water/elutriate.

Test results of all the bioassays as well as water quality parameters are summarized in Volume I of ASI’s Technical Report on Sampling and Testing of Material from the Tappan Zee Hudson River Crossing Proposed Dredging and HARS Placement, dated May 23, 2012 (see Appendix H). Raw data for physical characteristics, biological effects, and water quality parameters are presented in Volumes II and III, while statistical analyses of tissue samples are presented in Volumes IV and V. The analytical results were submitted to USEPA and USACE for review on May 25, 2012. USACE and USEPA determined the dredged material to be suitable for placement in the HARS on June 22, 2012. Currently, the permit application for the transport of this material is under review by the USEPA and USACE. If the permit is granted, the ocean dump scows would travel to the HARS, where materials would be placed at the site in accordance with the permit conditions for that placement. Protocols for transport to the HARS, and contingency plans, would be developed as part of the Section 103 permitting process.

If the permit application for the use of HARS is denied in whole or in part, the contractor would be required to dispose of the dredged material at an approved facility in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. However, due to the estimated number of truck trips that would be required (nearly 800 round trips daily) and the potential for adverse traffic, air quality and noise impacts on the local community the contractor would not be allowed to transport the dredged material by truck from the waterfront staging areas in Rockland or Westchester Counties. The contract documents would specify that alternate means of transport of the dredged material such as barge, barge to rail or barge to truck would be required for disposal.

18-3-6 SUBSTRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION

Substructure construction would vary as a function of water depth and sediment conditions at each location. Work on the foundations can be categorized into three
segments referred to as Zone A, Zone B, and Zone C (see Figures 18-6 and 18-7). Pile installation would typically be performed one row of piles at a time. The actual pile driving is done one pile at a time. Pile driving of large diameter piles, defined as 8 feet and 10 feet diameter piles, will be limited to 5 hours per day in the main channel during the period of April to August. Main channel is defined as 1,000 feet each side of the centerline of the shipping channel.

As shown in Table 18-4, a total of 1,326 piles for Piers 1 to 57 would be required for the Short Span Option. Table 18-5 includes similar information for the Long Span Option at Piers 1 thru 32. The Long Span Option would require 836 piles. In terms of the largest piles, the number of the 10-foot piles would be the same (50) for either option. The greatest difference between the two options would be the number of smaller 4-foot piles with the Sport Span Option requiring approximately 346 more piles than the Long Span Option. The Long Span Option would also require 104 less 6-foot piles and 40 less 8-foot piles for a total difference of 490 piles. Under either option, the driving of the largest piles (8- and 10-foot) would only occur for a few months in the first year of construction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pier No.</th>
<th>Substructure Zone</th>
<th>Pile Size (diameter ft)</th>
<th>No. of Piles Within each Pier</th>
<th>Total No. of Piles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-8</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-14</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-32</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33-35</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36-43</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44-45</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46-50</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51-57</td>
<td>B2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,326</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pier No.</th>
<th>Substructure Zone</th>
<th>Pile Size (diameter ft)</th>
<th>No. of Piles Within each Pier</th>
<th>Total No. of Piles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-17</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-21</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-23</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-25</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26-28</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29-30</td>
<td>B2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31-32</td>
<td>A2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 18-6
Short Span Bridge Option - Indicative Plan and Elevation

Soft soils beneath the river bed
7.6.12
TAPPAN ZEE HUDSON RIVER CROSSING
Environmental Impact Statement

Figure 18-7
Long Span Bridge Option - Indicative Plan and Elevation

Western Approach
Main Spans
Eastern Approach

Rockland abutment to Pier 23
Pier 23 to Pier 26
Pier 26 to Westchester Abutment

Soft soils beneath the river bed
EPCs to be employed during construction of the substructure include:

- Driving the largest [3 and 2.4 m (10 and 8 foot)] diameter piles within the first few months of the project, thereby limiting the period of greatest potential impact.
- Using cofferdams and silt curtains, where feasible, to minimize discharge of sediment into the river.
- Using a vibratory pile driver to the maximum extent feasible (i.e., all piles will be vibrated at least to a depth of 36.6m (120 feet) or to vibration refusal) particularly for the initial pile segment.
- Using bubble curtain, cofferdams, isolation casings, Gunderboom, or other technologies to achieve a reduction of at least 10 dB of noise attenuation.
- Limiting the periods of pile driving to no more than 12-hours/day.
- Limiting driving of 8 and 10-foot piles with an impact hammer within Zone C [water depths 5.5-13.7m (18 to 45 feet)] to 5 hours per day during the period of spawning migration for shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon (April 1 to August 1).
- Maintaining an acoustic corridor where the sound level will be below an SEL_{cum} of 187 dB re 1 μPa^2·s, totaling at least 5,000 feet at all times during impact hammer pile driving. This corridor shall be continuous to the maximum extent possible, but at no point shall any contributing section be smaller than 1,500 feet.
- Pile tapping (i.e., a series of minimal energy strikes) for an initial period to cause fish to move from the immediate area.
- Development of a comprehensive monitoring plan. Elements would include:
  - Monitoring water quality parameters such as temperature, salinity, and suspended sediment concentrations in the vicinity of the pile driving.
  - Monitoring fish mortality and inspection of fish for types of injury, as well as a program for determining contaminant levels in dead sturgeon through tissue analysis methods.
  - Monitoring the recovery of the benthic community within the dredged area at the end of the construction period.
  - Supporting the Atlantic and shortnose sturgeon sonic tagging program through coordination with National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC). This may include placement of telemetry receivers in the project area.
  - Monitoring predation levels by gulls and other piscivorous birds, which would indicate that they are finding an increased number of dead or dying fish at the surface.
  - Preparing a Standard Operating Procedures Manual outlining the monitoring and reporting methods to be implemented during the program.
- In addition, dredging (using a clamshell dredge with an environmental bucket and no barge overflow) would only be conducted during a three-month period from August 1 to November 1 for the three years of the construction period in which
dredging would occur, which would minimize the potential for interaction with the
dredge and migration effects to sturgeon and other fish species.

- Armoring of the channel to prevent re-suspension of sediment during the movement
  of construction vessels, installation and removal of cofferdams, and pile driving.

The PIDP was conducted in the spring of 2012. While the PIDP was primarily intended
to support the bridge's structural design by providing site-specific geotechnical data, it
also provided detailed data on the short and long-range transmission of noise from pile
driving within the Hudson River, as well as information related to the efficacy of various
Noise Attenuation Systems (NAS). A total of seven test piles, at four sites, ranging in
size from 4 to 10 feet in diameter were installed from April 28 to May 18, 2012.

Hydroacoustic monitoring was performed at one short-range and 11 long-range sites
during the program. Noise data were collected during both vibratory and impact
hammering. The measurements indicated that elevated noise levels did not extend as
far in the field as predicted by the models used in the DEIS and this FEIS. Therefore,
impacts from pile driving described in the EIS are conservative with respect to noise
levels expected during the actual construction. For a more detailed discussion on
hydroacoustics, see Section 18-4-13. The EIS modeling did not account for the
presence of barges, which were used in the PIDP and would be used during the actual
construction of the project. The barges tend to substantially attenuate the transmission
of noise outside the area of the barges. In addition, the testing of the various NAS
demonstrated that they all exceeded attenuation of 10 dB assumed in the DEIS and
FEIS analysis. Peak sound pressure levels (SPL) noise levels were reduced up to 17
dB, while rms SPL values were reduced by up to 16 dB.

18-3-6-1 FOUNDATION ZONE A

The two areas of shallowest water depth extend from the shorelines on the Rockland
and Westchester sides of the Hudson. These areas, where the water measures less
than 7 feet in depth, are labeled as Zone A. The area adjacent to the Rockland
shoreline is labeled Zone A1, while the area adjacent to the Westchester shoreline is
Zone A2. Zone A substructure elements would be constructed within cofferdams from
adjacent temporary trestle platforms. These cofferdams would be constructed prior to
pile driving the bridge foundation piles. The cofferdam would remain flooded during pile
installation.

Cofferdams

A cofferdam is a watertight chamber designed to facilitate construction in an area that
would otherwise be underwater. In this case, the cofferdams would be composed of
interlocking sheet piles extending into the riverbed a distance of up to 20 feet. Upon
completion of the cofferdam, foundation piles would be driven into the riverbed prior to
dewatering. The remaining work of pile cap and pier construction would follow the
dewatering process.

Pile installation

Prior to pile driving, a template to guide piles would be placed within the cofferdam to
ensure that they are in position and to hold them when pile driving is not taking place.
Once all piles are driven, the template and its supports would be transitioned to the next
cofferdam. A quick, low-noise, moderate-energy vibratory hammer would be used to
install much of the length of the pile, after which a high efficiency hydraulic impact hammer suspended from cranes operating on the two temporary shoreline access trestles would be used to apply force to the tops of the piles so as to deliver the piles more deeply into the riverbed. It should be noted that the use of vibratory hammer for the entire driving operation may not possible due to the excessive depths to solid founding layers. Feasibility of deep vibratory techniques will be tested in the PIDP. From these tests, it is anticipated that the initial set for these deep piles cannot be overcome with vibratory techniques after pile sections are spliced. The introduction of vibratory methods throughout would require the addition of substantially more pilings to achieve the desired capacity and settlement characteristics.

A 300-ton crawler crane would suspend the 150-foot pile sections and support the pile driving hammer during operation. Upon completion of pile installation, the soil within each pile would be excavated and transported to an off-site disposal facility. Finally, a tremie concrete plug, which braces the bottom of the sheet pile cofferdam and provides a seal at the base of the cofferdam to allow for dewatering of the cofferdam, would be poured inside the pile and a steel reinforcing cage would be inserted into the pile. River water recovered during dewatering of the cofferdams would be treated (e.g., tanks to settle out any suspended sediments and water filtration system as necessary) and discharged back to the Hudson River in accordance with conditions issued by the NYSDEC under the Section 401 water quality certification for the project and would not result in adverse impacts to water quality of the Hudson River.

*Pile caps*

As previously mentioned, a tremie concrete plug would be poured into the hollowed pile. The pile itself would be dewatered down to the plug. Prior to the installation of the pile cap, pier reinforcement, post tensioning ducts, and pile reinforcement would be secured. A pile cap, which is a reinforced concrete slab constructed atop a cluster of foundations piles, would then be constructed to form a single structural element that would allow for even distribution of the weight that the piles bear, avoiding over stressing any individual component. These slabs would also provide a larger area for the construction of the columns that they will support.

18-3-6-2 FOUNDATION ZONE B

The water depths in Zone B range from 5 to 18 feet, and the zone is characterized by a relatively deep soft-soil profile. Zones B1 (close to the Rockland shoreline) and B2 (close to the Westchester shoreline) are located adjacent to Zones A1 and A2 and are closer to the centerline of the river. The functions performed in Zone B substructure construction would take place in cofferdams, as in Zone A, but the tasks would be completed from barges and support vessels.

*Pile installation*

Piles, which would be transported in two pieces to Zone B by barge, would measure between 250 and 300 feet due to the relatively deep soft-soil profile within the zone. Pile driving would begin immediately upon completion of the cofferdam construction. As in Zone A, a 300 ton crawler crane would lift the pile sections. A pile-driving rig would supply a hammer suspended from the barge mounted crane. The template would be
positioned to guide the lower pile section into proper position before the pile would be allowed to delve into the soft stratum under its own weight. The depth achieved in this manner would be considerable, and should the application of further pressure be called for, a vibratory hammer would be used to drive the remainder of the pile into place. Upon the placement of the lower segment of the pile, preparations to begin welding the two segments together will commence. In order for the two segments to be joined, the upper segment would be hovered over the lower until the automated welding process was complete. Upon the completion and inspection of the welding, the remaining length of the conjoined pile would be driven to required depth or specified penetration resistance with a hydraulic hammer. As in Zone A, the soil within the pile would be excavated and transported to an off-site disposal facility in order to create space for the tremie plug and steel reinforcing cage.

Pile caps

The construction process of pile caps in Zone B would be similar to that of Zone A. One difference would be that a granular fill material would be distributed inside of the cofferdam to enable the tremie seal to be poured to its planned elevation. This granular material would remain after the removal of the cofferdam.

18-3-6-3 FOUNDATION ZONE C

Foundation Zone C lies between Zones B1 and B2, connecting the two sides of the river. This zone is defined by the greatest water depths, which range from 18 to 45 feet. Construction in this zone would encompass the construction of the main span as well as that of both approaches.

The first substructure construction activity in Zone C would be the installation of the foundation piles. In this zone, due to the greater depths than Zones A or B, cofferdam construction would follow the pile installation, thus requiring that the cofferdam be constructed around the installed pile to create a dry environment in which to construct the tremie seal. The cofferdam in Zone C would be constructed using a different method than that utilized in Zones A and B. This alternative method, the “hanging cofferdam method”, would begin with the installation of a temporary support structure above the foundation piles on which the cofferdam would be assembled. The cofferdam components would then be pieced together from pulleys secured to the top beams of the support structure. After the placement of the cofferdam, the tremie slab would be poured onto a steel deck acting as the cofferdam floor. Divers would seal the gaps between the piles and the cofferdam deck before the dewatering process. The tremie slab would then be poured, and the unreinforced slab would bond the piles to the cofferdam pending the construction of the reinforced pile cap.

18-3-7 CONSTRUCTION OF BRIDGE SUPERSTRUCTURE

Completion of the bridge superstructure would include piers, columns, pylons (for a Cable-stayed option), bridge deck, roadway finishes, lighting, and the shared-use path. Much of the material would be pre-fabricated at various locations and delivered to the project site via barge. At the construction site, these elements would be lifted into place by gantries and cranes operating on barges, the temporary work platforms, or completed portions of the structure.
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts

18-3-8 EXISTING BRIDGE DEMOLITION

The existing Tappan Zee Bridge contains five segments: causeway, east trestle, east deck truss, west deck truss, and main spans. The demolition of the existing Tappan Zee Bridge is expected to occur in two stages after the initial relocation of traffic from the existing bridge on to the Replacement Bridge Alternative. The first stage will include the demolition of each end of the existing Tappan Zee Bridge (approximately 1000 feet at each end) to allow for the completion of the Replacement Bridge Alternative. After this initial demolition, a period of 6 to 9 months may pass before the remainder of the demolition is completed near the end of the project. Overall, demolition is expected to take 12 to 18 months total.

The demolition of any part of the existing Tappan Zee Bridge would include existing elements down to river bottom, or as follows:

- Remove timber piles 2 feet below river bottom;
- Remove caisson-supported piers just below river bottom;
- Remove steel H-piles 2 feet below river bottom;
- Remove foundations 2 feet below finished grade;
- Abutments on spread footings, entire footing shall be removed;
- Piers on spread footings remove 2 feet below finished grade; and
- Remove fenders 2 feet below river bottom.

The Design-Build Contract Documents will not permit blasting of the existing structure.

As described in more detail in the Energy and Climate Change section below, the project will employ a recycling and re-use program, as practicable, as part of the project construction including demolition of the existing structure. A brief outline of the major activities in the demolition of the existing Tappan Zee Bridge is presented below.

18-3-8-1 CAUSEWAY AND EAST TRESTLE SPANS

The causeway is a simple span construction composed of 166 spans measuring 50 feet, with the exception of one 100-foot span. The east trestle is comprised of 6 spans. Within its simple span construction, the causeway contains a stringer and deck superstructure and a substructure of concrete columns and footings on timber piles. Initially, the deck and stringers would be lifted out and placed onto awaiting barges. Then, the protective dolphins would be cut so as to offer unrestricted access for pier removal. Columns and footings would either be cut with diamond wire or broken by pneumatic hammers. Finally, the timber piles forming the causeway foundation would be cut to just below the mud line. All materials would be transported to an appropriate permitted off-site disposal facility, and a turbidity curtain would be utilized to ensure that demolition debris would not be dispersed. Side-scan sonar surveys would be performed in order to verify that all generated debris would be removed from the river.
18-3-8-2 DECK TRUSS SPANS

The deck truss spans, including 13 east deck, 7 west deck, and all approach truss spans, each contain a deck slab, steel trusses, and concrete piers supported on buoyant foundations or caissons. The deck slabs would be removed and transported off-site by an awaiting barge. A channel would then be dredged in Stage 3 to provide access to the trusses near the Westchester shoreline, and steelwork would either be removed by barge-mounted crane or a crane mounted on an adjacent in-tact span. Caisson-supported piers would be demolished using the same process as in the causeway and east trestle spans, and would then be removed to the mud line using diamond cutting wire devices or pneumatic hammers. Steel H piles would remain below the mud line. Turbidity curtains and netting would also be used in this stage.

18-3-8-3 MAIN SPAN

The main span stretches 2,412 feet and is structurally formed by a through truss above a deck supported by four latticework piers on buoyant foundations, ice deflectors around the two central piers, and pre-stressed concrete beams on 30-inch diameter steel piles. Initially, the main span deck slab would be lifted and removed off-site by barge. Then, the entire suspended span would be lowered onto a barge via a strand jack or winch system. Conventional barge-mounted cranes would then deconstruct the anchor span steelwork piece by piece and the ice-breaker and fender structures protecting the main span piers would be demolished by divers and barge-mounted cranes. The pier steelwork would also be removed piece by piece, and the buoyant caissons would be cut and flooded. Following main span demolition, a barge-mounted crane operated clam shell bucket would clear the river bottom of debris. Side-scan sonar surveys would verify that all debris and concrete were removed from the river.

18-3-9 CONSTRUCTION ANALYSIS FRAMEWORK

For construction projects that extend over multiple years, a critical period is identified to isolate the greatest potential for adverse effects. The assessment of impacts in the critical or peak construction period results in and the determination of mitigation measures that would also alleviate adverse effects in other phases of the construction period, since activities would be less intense than in the critical period. For each stage of construction, a peak condition has been developed that replicates the daily activities that may be encountered for each stage. These activities include the type and location of construction activities, a roster of (onsite) construction equipment, the hours of operation for each equipment type, and the numbers of trucks providing material or demolition transport. It was also necessary to develop estimates of construction worker vehicle trips, even though these are not expected to occur in the peak analysis hours, because they may be substantial over a 24-hour period. Once these details were established for the individual construction stages, an analysis scenario was developed to assess the potential environmental impacts.

To develop the analysis framework, different critical analysis periods were selected for different resource impact assessment (i.e., Air Quality, Noise and Vibration, Ecology, etc.). For example, the peak period for the construction noise analysis would occur when both the landing and bridge construction equipment would be operating simultaneously in close proximity to sensitive receptors near the shoreline. However, for
potential water quality impacts, the peak dredging period was analyzed, while the bioacoustics analysis focuses on the peak pile driving activities.

Table 18-6 includes a list of the major pieces of construction equipment that is anticipated to be used for construction of the bridge. Table 18-7 includes the equipment that would be used to support construction of the roadway segments on the upland portion of the project. This equipment roster was utilized in the air quality as well as the noise and vibration analyses discussed later in this chapter of the FEIS.

### Table 18-6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equipment</th>
<th>Short Span Option</th>
<th>Long Span Option</th>
<th>Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sheetpile Vibratory Hammer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barge Mounted 500 Ton Crane</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barge Mounted 200 Ton Crane</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barge Mounted 100 ton Crane</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile Vibratory Hammer</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile Driving Hammer - 500 kJ</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile Driving Hammer – 800 kJ</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressors</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generators</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Pumps</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welding Huts</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock Socket Drilling Rig</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tugboats</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dredgers</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopper Scows</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dump Scows</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Deck Barges</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Delivery Barges</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Pumping Barges</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile Delivery Barges</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>3-5*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segment Delivery Barges</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>5-10*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truss Delivery Barges</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>3-5*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deck Segment Erection Gantry</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2 Units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truss Lifting winches</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>2 Sets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacking T-cranes (pylons)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Cable Stayed Pylon</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
* Supplier provided, depends upon travel distance, capacity and installation rates.
# Table 18-7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equipment</th>
<th>Rockland</th>
<th>Westchester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compressors - surface tools</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete pump - general</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crane - all-terrain (80t)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crane - crawler (100t)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crew Buses</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavator - long reach, tracked</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavator - mini-excavator</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front-end loader - wheeled, large</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front-end loader - wheeled, mid</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generator - mid</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pump - general, water</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telescopic boom - self-propelled</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telescopic forklift handler</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibratory Compactor Roller</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck - concrete</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck - delivery &amp; haul-away</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck - muck-away</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Lights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highway Advisory Signs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck Wash Station</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 18-3-10 OTHER ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE COMMITMENTS

In addition to those EPCs already discussed above, there are a number of measures that the project would employ during construction to avoid or minimize adverse environmental impacts as follows:

### 18-3-10-1 TRANSPORTATION

Traffic and transportation issues as they relate to the construction effort would be managed by a comprehensive and detailed Work Zone Traffic Control (WZTC) management plan. The contract specifications would require road closures and detours to be strictly coordinated so that traffic can take safe, practical and short detour routes. This coordination would serve to avoid or minimize, to the extent feasible, traffic diversions through residential neighborhoods. Further, the construction would be staged to maintain through traffic, perhaps with only one direction being detoured at a time. Temporary closures and detours would be done in sequence as the project progresses geographically through a particular construction zone. During such closures and detours, the construction contractor would be required to post detours for traffic and implement other measures to ensure that traffic flow can be accommodated in an efficient manner as may be both practical and safe. Intelligent Transportation System (ITS) measures, such as variable message signs (VMS), would be deployed at strategic locations during construction to provide accurate, timely information to motorists to enable them to make rational decisions on routing choices.
While much of the material needed for construction of the project is anticipated to arrive by barge directly to the work platforms within the river, the project sponsors would also coordinate with local agencies regarding the hauling of any construction materials to identify acceptable routes and times of operation, and roadways to be used. The river is also used by recreational boaters. As discussed in Section 18-4-4 below, temporary disruptions to recreational boating through the study area can be expected during the construction period for the Replacement Bridge Alternative, and sail boaters may be precluded from using sails while traversing through the construction zone. The work zone would be clearly marked with U.S. Coast Guard (USCG)-approved signage and other indicators to alert boaters of potential navigation hazards.

The contractor, in coordination with NYSDOT and NYSTA, would coordinate with potentially affected public services in planning traffic control measures. Construction activities that might substantially disrupt traffic would not be performed during peak travel periods to the maximum extent practicable. Access to all businesses and residences would be maintained. Warning signs would be used as appropriate to provide notice of road hazards and other pertinent information to the traveling public. Signage and barricades would be used as part of the typical roadway construction traffic controls. Temporary traffic signal adjustments and/or temporary manual traffic control could be required when construction occurs at signalized intersections on adjacent arterials or roadways. The effectiveness of the traffic control measures would be monitored during construction and adjustments would be made, as necessary. The local news media would be notified in advance of road closures, detours, and other construction activities. Information would also be posted on the project website.

The ability for boats to travel along the Hudson River would be maintained throughout the construction period. The NYSDOT and NYSTA would coordinate with the USCG to develop acceptable navigation windows, notice protocols and limit any channel closures to the minimum time necessary to provide a safe construction process. Signage and channel markers would be utilized to advise recreational boaters of preferred routes and potential dangers within the construction zone. While some boaters, due to water craft size or power source, may experience difficulty navigating through the construction zone during this time period, this temporary disruption is not considered an adverse impact.

### 18-3-10-2 AIR QUALITY

Construction activity in general, and large-scale construction in particular, has the potential to adversely affect air quality as a result of diesel emissions. The main component of diesel exhaust that has been identified as having an adverse effect on human health is fine particulate matter (PM). To ensure that the construction of the project results in the lowest practicable diesel particulate matter (DPM) emissions, the construction contracts will require several EPC, including the following components:

- **Clean Fuel**—All diesel fuel will be ultra-low sulfur diesel.
- **Best Available Tailpipe Reduction Technologies**—All land-based diesel nonroad engines with a power rating of 50 horsepower (hp) or greater will be fitted with a diesel particle filters.
Utilization of Newer Equipment—All land-based nonroad engines with a rated power of 50 horsepower (hp) or greater will be certified Tier 3. All equipment with a rated power of less than 50 hp will be certified Tier 2 at a minimum.

Tug Boat Emissions Reduction—total tug boat PM emissions will be limited to 3,700 grams per hour at peak powers.

Concrete Batch Plant Controls—the concrete batch plant will vent all hoppers and mixing via baghouse of filter sock, with control efficiency of 99.9 percent. Roadway and materials movement will be controlled via wet suppression so as to avoid resuspension of dust.

All efforts will be made to avoid unnecessary heavy duty vehicle and nonroad engine idling.

A strict dust control plan will be implemented for all construction activity.

A Community Air Monitoring program will be developed and implemented during project construction. Real-time particulate monitoring will be conducted at a number of sites in both Rockland and Westchester Counties.

More detail about these EPCs can be found in section 18-4-8.

18-3-10-3 NOISE AND VIBRATION

Noise abatement measures would be utilized where practicable and feasible, including:

- Electric powered equipment, rather than diesel powered mechanical equipment would be utilized;
- Use of impact devices such as jackhammer, pavement breakers and pneumatic tools should be limited and shrouds would be utilized to limit noise exposure;
- Construction staging areas would have appropriate noise attenuation installed around the areas and would be configured to minimize backup alarm and other noises; and
- Contractors and subcontractors would be required to properly maintain and service their equipment and install quality mufflers so they meet noise specifications;
- Sound attenuating curtains or shrouds would be used on the pile driving hammers to reduce noise when operating in close proximity to residential uses (i.e., for pile driving activities near the Westchester and Rockland shorelines); and
- Movable noise attenuation measures would be erected around pumps, trucks, and other noisy equipment when operating in close proximity to residential areas.

A construction noise and vibration monitoring program will be performed to ensure contractor compliance with the noise emission standards.

While construction activities may occur at any time, there will be restrictions on the most intrusive activities. Pile driving would only be allowed from 7 AM to 7 PM. In rare circumstances, it is possible that driving of piles may extend further than 12 hours depending upon the practicality of completing work begun that day. In addition, activities will be restricted late night, Saturday morning until midday and
Sunday all day in that no equipment would be used that emits noise above 70 dBA \( L_{\text{max}} \) measured at an offset distance of 50 feet if the work is on land and at the nearest point of the shoreline if the work is in the water. Monitoring, internal reporting, and management of noise levels by the Design-Builder would be configured to ensure that: (i) any exceedance of the maximum permitted noise levels shall be identified by the Design-Builder within 30 minutes of the occurrence; and (ii) the activity causing the exceedance is mitigated within one (1) hour of the first occurrence such that the exceedance is not repeated.

18-3-10-4 ENERGY AND CLIMATE CHANGE

Construction contracts will require, as practicable, the use of recycled materials, locally resourced materials, and renewable fuels, which would substantially reduce the potential greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions during construction.

18-3-10-5 ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Ongoing geo-archaeological survey work has been designed to collect sufficient data on potential prehistoric sites previously identified, in order to mitigate any adverse effects that may occur on these potential resources as a result of the Replacement Bridge Alternative. If State/National Register of Historic Places (S/NR)-eligible historic-period submerged resources such as shipwrecks are identified on the river bottom, an appropriate data recovery plan will be implemented in coordination with the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) and consulting parties to mitigate unavoidable adverse effects of implementation of the project. Ongoing archaeological investigations and analysis to assess the sensitivity of the Hudson River portion of the APE have identified an area of potential sensitivity associated with a submerged and deeply buried Paleo-landform, and possible historic resources lying on the river bottom, including shipwrecks and historic piers. If, as a result of further investigations and consultation, National Register archaeological properties are identified, FHWA in coordination with NYSTA and NYSDOT, and in consultation with the SHPO and other consulting parties as appropriate, will consider measures to avoid, minimize or mitigate adverse effects on those resources. These measures are set forth in the project Section 106 Draft MOA (see Appendix C).

18-4 SOCIAL, ECONOMIC, AND ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

This section addresses the potential adverse social, environmental and economic impacts due to construction of the Replacement Bridge Alternative. As discussed in Chapter 2, “Project Alternatives,” two feasible build options (Short Span and Long Span) have been identified. Generally, the short-term construction impacts of each build alternative are similar since the methods used to construct the river crossing would be the similar for both Short and Long Span Options. The difference in the bridge span options would not substantially alter any of the short-term effects. Much of the following discussion of potential construction impacts would apply to both the Short and Long Span Options being considered for the Replacement Bridge Alternative. The analysis below identifies impacts that would occur under both the Short and Long Span Options.

Since the No Build Alternative would involve the continued operation of the existing seven-lane bridge with ongoing maintenance to keep the bridge in a state of good
repair, it is not analyzed further for construction-related impacts. NYSTA would continue maintenance of the bridge and would invest capital funds to keep it in a state of good repair. NYSTA estimates that it would spend $1.3 billion to maintain and repair over the next decade. Major work activities would include seismic upgrades to portions of the bridge, navigational safety improvements, steel and concrete repairs, and other miscellaneous work to continue to keep the bridge safe for the traveling public. At times, these activities would be disruptive of traffic movement on the bridge.

Extraordinary maintenance efforts and capital projects would ensure that the bridge continues to be safe to the traveling public, but these projects would not correct all of the structural, operational, safety, security, or mobility needs of the bridge as described in Chapter 1, “Purpose and Need.” Therefore, given the age of the bridge and its vulnerabilities in extreme events, it is possible that under the No Build Alternative, the crossing could be closed altogether at some point in the future, resulting in the loss of a critical infrastructure element to an important transportation corridor.

18-4-1 TRANSPORTATION

The potential transportation impacts due to the construction of the project may be summarized in three areas; (1) the potential impact on traffic operations due to construction activities on the bridge and along the highway approaches; (2) the potential impact due to the increase in traffic generated by construction worker trips and truck trips from the proposed staging areas; and, (3) the impact of bridge construction on marine traffic. These potential impact areas were studied and the findings of which determined the Replacement Bridge Alternative would not constitute an adverse impact provided the environmental performance commitments are implemented. These commitments include the preparation of a comprehensive and detailed Work Zone Traffic Control Plan.

18-4-1-1 CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY ALONG THE HIGHWAY AND BRIDGE APPROACHES

Although the construction site and staging areas would benefit from direct access to the New York State Thruway and New York State highways, temporary closures are anticipated that would inconvenience local residents and create delays for users of the Tappan Zee Bridge.

For the Tappan Zee Bridge users, these delays would be comparable to conditions currently experienced on the existing Tappan Zee Bridge due to recurring maintenance projects. Construction activities along the bridge and highway approaches would involve traditional construction lane closures, lane narrowing and shifting of lanes requiring traffic to slow down at the construction areas. Four lanes of traffic would be maintained on the Tappan Zee Bridge in the peak direction during all peak hours during construction.

Construction-related vehicles would also create temporary traffic impacts at the approaches to the Tappan Zee Bridge and at construction staging areas. Slow-moving construction vehicles on the roadway near the construction exits or staging area would create delays. A qualitative review indicates that the magnitude of these impacts would vary depending on the final location of the construction staging areas relative to the construction sites, the concrete batch plant, laydown/storage areas, and administrative
facilities. Other factors to be determined include the sources of fill material, disposal sites for surplus material, land uses along the haul roads, amount and duration of hauling operations, and construction phasing strategies.

In Rockland County, temporary closure is anticipated on River Road. Since River Road provides direct access to the waterfront staging area, temporary closures would occur on River Road throughout the construction period to support roadway improvements, movement of heavy machinery and delivery of construction materials. River Road is likely to be signalized to allow for improved construction access.

The construction effort would also require improvements to the existing service roads (on ramp and off ramp) providing access to and from River Road in South Nyack. These ramps would provide access for construction vehicles to the waterfront construction staging area. These highway elements would create merge, diverge and weave conditions in both directions on Interstate 87/287. To address the potential impact that the additional construction-related traffic would have on highway users, a weaving analysis was conducted utilizing Highway Capacity Manual methodologies. The weaving analysis focused on Level of Service (LOS) conditions in both directions on the highway between Interchange 10 (Route 9W) and the construction access ramps, a length of approximately 1,500 feet. In the eastbound direction, the results of the analysis indicated an acceptable LOS D during the weekday AM peak hour and LOS B during the PM peak hour. In the westbound direction, the weaving analysis indicated a LOS B during the weekday AM peak hour and LOS D during the PM peak hour. The details supporting the technical analysis are presented in a technical memorandum provided in Appendix B.

Interchange 10 (Route 9W) would not be closed for any extended duration; however, the construction sequence may require closure for short durations to allow for the movement of heavy machinery. The closures would be limited to less than six hours and confined to off-peak commuter periods.

In Westchester County, the on-ramp from South Broadway (Route 9) to the Tappan Zee Bridge would be closed for approximately 24 months. The closure is anticipated to take effect approximately 12 months into the construction effort. Vehicles currently utilizing the on-ramp would be rerouted to the primary access ramp (Interchange 9) at White Plains Road (NY119) via the jug handle at the intersection of South Broadway (US 9) and White Plains Road (NY119). A LOS capacity analysis was conducted to analyze the impacts of this detour. The analysis focused on operations at the intersection of South Broadway (Route 9) at White Plains Road (NY119) and the intersection of White Plains Road (NY 119) at the westbound Interstate 87/287 ramp (Interchange 9). The findings indicated that the existing LOS would be maintained under the future detour condition with minor adjustments (a five second green time allocation) to the traffic signal at South Broadway (Route 9) and White Plains Road (NY119). Currently, both intersections operate at LOS A during the weekday AM peak hour and LOS E during the weekday PM peak hour. The details supporting the technical analysis are presented in a technical memorandum provided in Appendix B.

As previously stated, the actual construction means and methods would be determined by the contractor; the final details of the traffic management plan would be included in a
WZTC management plan to be prepared by the contractor in advance of any construction activity.

18-4-1-2 CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC GENERATED FROM THE PROPOSED ROCKLAND INLAND STAGING AREA

As previously discussed, two sites near Interchange 12 in Rockland County could serve as potential inland staging areas for construction activities that would generate construction worker trips and truck trips. For purposes of evaluating potential impacts associated with construction activities and the delivery of material, the primary staging area was assumed to be located west of the Tappan Zee Bridge in the vicinity of Interchange 12 either at the West Nyack Staging Area (WNSA) or the Tilcon Quarry Staging Area (TQSA).

Current projections of construction activities between the in-land and waterfront staging areas include the movement of concrete trucks, heavy equipment, and construction workers and staff using shuttle buses. Table 18-8 provides a summary of the daily construction trips projected for the busiest construction period. The projections correspond to the 8-month period starting approximately 10 months into the construction effort.

As shown in Table 18-8, concrete trucks would make approximately 47 daily trips between the Interchange 12 (TQSA or WNSA) and the Rockland Bridge Staging Area (RBSA), and ten daily trips between Interchange 12 and the Westchester Bridge Staging Area (WBSA).

Heavy equipment activities would generate daily trips of 74 between Interchanges 12 and RBSA, and 36 between Interchange 12 and the WBSA.

Table 18-8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Int. #12 to RBSA</th>
<th>Int. #12 to WBSA</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Trucks</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Equipment/Haul Away/Deliveries</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shuttle Buses/Construction Workers*</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
* Assumes a peak condition of approximately 930 construction workers; 570 accessing the job site from Rockland County and 360 from Westchester County. Assumes 30 workers per shuttle bus.

Shuttle buses for construction workers would have a capacity of 30 passengers and would create 19 and 12 daily trips between the two bridge staging areas, respectively. This represents approximately 570 construction workers shuttled between Interchange 12 and the RBSA, and 360 workers shuttled between Interchange 12 and the WBSA.

Construction workers would arrive at the designated staging area by 6:30 AM. The origins of the construction worker trips is difficult to identify but assuming the project would utilize the local construction worker population, a majority of the trips would come from Rockland, Orange, Westchester, and Putnam counties. The weekday AM peak
hour on the Tappan Zee Bridge typically occurs between 7:00 AM and 9:00 AM. During the 6:00 AM hour, typical volumes on the Tappan Zee Bridge are approximately 1,800 vehicles in the westbound direction and 4,800 vehicles in the eastbound direction. The two-way volume of 6,600 vehicles is approximately 83 percent of the traffic volumes experienced during the peak hour.

At the end of a typical day, construction workers would board shuttle buses at approximately 3:00 PM to take them from the job site to the staging area where their vehicles are parked. At approximately 3:30 PM construction workers would depart the staging area. Those with destinations in Westchester and Putnam counties would travel east crossing the Tappan Zee Bridge while a majority of the remainder, with destinations in Rockland and Orange counties, will likely travel westbound on Interstate 87/287. While construction worker trips are expected to overlap with the start of the weekday PM peak period (3:00 PM to 6:00 PM); those workers with destinations in Westchester and Putnam counties will be traveling in the off-peak direction (eastbound).

No adverse effect on traffic flow is anticipated due to the increase in construction worker trips for either the AM or PM peak conditions.

The construction schedule identifies single eight hour shifts for work crews without weekend work; however, on occasion, shifts may extend past eight hours and up to 12 hours, depending on the crew type and detail of the work to be completed. The recently agreed to Project Labor Agreement (PLA) allows for ten hour work days. It should be anticipated, that some activities may required the contractor to work late shifts or possibly weekends on critical activities. Some of these activities would include cable erection of the main spans, heavy lifts or, potentially, the delivery of material by barge.

With new ramps to/from River Road proposed in the eastbound and westbound directions on Interstate 87/287, weaving maneuvers involving heavy vehicles to/from Interchange 12 would occur, but operations would remain acceptable, as previously discussed.

18-4-1-3 MARINE TRAFFIC

In addition to roadway traffic, construction of the new bridge and demolition of the existing bridge could affect marine traffic in the Hudson River. Impacts to navigation could occur during construction of the project from the following activities:

- Delivery of material by vessel would increase usage of the navigation channel;
- Scow movements related to dredging would increase usage of the navigational channel;
- Construction of the main spans’ substructure and superstructure would result in some restrictions to navigation; and
- Demolition of the existing bridge’s main span substructure and superstructure would result in some restrictions to navigation.

The dredging required as part of the replacement bridge’s construction would occur outside of the navigational shipping channel, with no projected impacts on navigation.
Disruption to river shipping during overall construction would be minimized, but cannot be eliminated, as some of the main span construction activities would restrict the channel for a short period. For the Cable-stayed Option, it is anticipated that deck segments may be delivered via barge and hoisted up to the deck. Up to 40 segments may be delivered in the main channel with an additional 20 segments in each of the adjacent spans. Delivery and installation of the segments would be coordinated with the USCG to minimize the effect on shipping. It is anticipated that two hours would be required for the delivery of each section, with time included for the segment to reach the required clearance and be stabilized. For the Arch Option, bridge segments may also be delivered by barge, with a similar number of segments required. However, instead of construction in segments, there is the potential that the contractor may construct the Arch in one large full span lift—a method that would require closing of the main shipping channel for a weekend or possibly several days.

However, the ability for boats to travel along the Hudson River would be maintained throughout the construction period. The work zone would be clearly marked with USCG-approved signage and other indicators to alert boaters of potential navigation hazards. Navigational aids, also approved by the USCG, would be implemented to guide marine traffic safely through the work zone. The Design-Build Contract Documents (Project Requirements Part 3, Section 18) establishes the procedures and protocol that the Design-Builder would be required to follow to maintain the navigational channel. The Hudson River is an important shipping route; therefore, freight vessels would have the right-of-way through the construction zone and recreational boaters will have to use caution when navigating through the shipping channel. There would be sections of the Hudson River that would remain navigable for recreational boats during much of the construction period. While use of personal watercraft near the construction zone would be discouraged (similar to instances where upland work requires closure of sidewalks or roadways), recreational vessels will be permitted to pass through areas identified for safe passage. Although recreational boating may be temporarily disrupted near the replacement bridge during construction, no long-term impacts to recreational boating on the Hudson River are anticipated once the Replacement Bridge Alternative is operational.

To minimize any adverse effects on marine navigation, the NYSDOT and NYSTA would coordinate with the USCG in conjunction with the Bridge Permit process to develop acceptable navigation windows, notice protocols and limit any channel closures to the minimum time necessary to provide a safe construction process.

18-4-2 COMMUNITY CHARACTER

Major construction projects have the potential to inconvenience or disturb persons who reside in or use the areas adjacent to construction and staging areas. Temporary effects to adjacent neighborhoods could include:

- Traffic congestion and detours;
- Disrupted access to residences and businesses;
- Loss of roadside parking;
- Disruption of utility services;
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts

- Presence of construction workers, equipment, materials and staging areas including potential concrete batch;
- Noise and vibrations from construction equipment and vehicles;
- Airborne dust and possible mud on roadway surfaces; and
- Removal of or damage to vegetation (e.g., trees, shrubs, grass, etc.).

Without proper planning and implementation of controls, these construction-related impacts could adversely affect the comfort and daily life of residents and inconvenience or disrupt the flow of customers, employees, and materials/supplies to and from businesses. For residents living along the roadway alignment, some materials stored for the project may be visually displeasing. This is a temporary condition and should pose no substantial problem in the long term. Nevertheless, the construction contract documents would stipulate that the contractor must maintain a clean and orderly worksite and would include metrics for determining compliance, provisions for enforcement, and penalties for non-compliance.

Provisions for construction phasing and traffic control plans, as mentioned under transportation would be used to avoid the potential for adverse effects of traffic on community character. In addition, an emergency access plan for the construction phase of the project will be developed as part of the project’s safety program. As described above under air quality and noise EPCs, other measures that would be incorporated into the contract documents which would avoid or minimize, in the case of noise, the adverse effects of construction on community character.

18-4-2-1 ROCKLAND BRIDGE STAGING AREA

The land use context near the proposed temporary platform on the Rockland County side is exclusively residential, with the seven-story Salisbury Point Cooperative and three-story Bradford Mews Apartments immediately north of the bridge landing. Other areas to the north and south of the bridge landing are medium density single-family residences. The existing bridge would screen most of the temporary platform and its activity from residences to the south. However, the residents near the river to the north would have direct views of the platform. Visibility of the temporary construction platform would not constitute an adverse impact, and would not alter the existing community character.

18-4-2-2 WEST NYACK STAGING AREA (WNSA)

As discussed above, the WNSA site occupies approximately 33 acres of land near Interchange 12 south of the Palisades Mall at the intersection of Routes 59 and 303. With respect to land use compatibility, this potential staging area is currently an industrial site with an existing concrete batch plant. The potential staging area is zoned Manufacturing (M) and Regional Shopping (RS) by the Town of Clarkstown. Land uses surrounding the site include industrial, transportation and utilities, commercial, a closed sanitary landfill that is currently used as a waste transfer station, and vacant land. There are no residential uses adjacent to the site.

The proposed construction facilities would not be out of character with existing uses at and around the site. Operations at the site during the construction phase may be more
intensive than those operating presently, but all truck traffic would be using the major arterials of Route 59 and Route 303 and would have immediate access to the Thruway at Interchange 12 on NYS Route 303. Consequently, there would be little spillover of operational effects to nearby residential neighborhoods on Greenbush Road, and none to the West Nyack neighborhood. Consequently, no adverse impacts to community character are anticipated.

18-4-2-3 TILCON QUARRY STAGING AREA (TQSA)

As discussed above, the TQSA is an approximately 120-acre site located directly north of the Thruway and opposite the Palisades Mall. This potential staging is currently an active industrial site. The potential staging area is zoned Manufacturing (M) by the Town of Clarkstown. Land uses surrounding the site include industrial, transportation and utilities, commercial, and vacant land. There are residential uses located to the northeast of the potential staging area, which are in the southern portion of the Valley Cottage neighborhood.

The proposed construction facilities would not be out of character with existing industrial uses and character at and around the site. Consequently, no adverse impacts to community character are anticipated.

18-4-2-4 WESTCHESTER BRIDGE STAGING AREA (WBSA)

On the Tarrytown waterfront, the temporary platform would be approximately 600 feet from the shore, opposite the Tarry Landing neighborhood and approximately 400 feet south of the entrance to the Tarrytown Boat Club Marina. While the existing bridge would screen most of the platform and its activity from residences to the south, the residents near the river to the north would have direct views of the platform. Visibility of the temporary platform would not alter the existing community character.

18-4-2-5 WESTCHESTER INLAND STAGING AREA (WISA)

Another staging area is the triangle of land located north of Interstate 87/287 and opposite the toll plaza. As discussed above, this staging area currently comprises NYSTA’s Tappan Zee Bridge Maintenance Facility, Bridge Patrol, Equipment Maintenance, and the local station of NYSP Troop T.

Although this area is completely within the existing Interstate 87/287 right-of-way, it is currently zoned R-7.5 (One-Family Residence on 7,500 square foot lots) by the Village of Tarrytown. Existing land uses in close proximity to the potential staging area site include commercial and multi-family residential.

The proposed truck route from the WISA and the WBSA would traverse in close proximity to the Van Wart and Paulding Avenue neighborhoods south of Interstate 87/287. Although there is an existing noise barrier screening much of the Van Wart and Paulding Avenues neighborhood from Interstate 87/287 and the toll plaza, the temporary access road would pass adjacent to the homes on Hudson Place (north of Van Wart Avenue) before crossing over the MNR tracks to the temporary river platform. The temporary access road would also connect with Green Street and the Tarrytown street network in the north, and would be within the viewshed of The Quay and Tarry Landing residential neighborhoods. The WISA or temporary access road would not
change community character of the adjacent residential neighborhoods and business districts in the Village of Tarrytown.

18-4-3 LAND ACQUISITION, DISPLACEMENT, AND RELOCATION

Construction of the Replacement Bridge Alternative would not require any temporary easements or property acquisitions. However, small permanent easements and partial acquisitions on two multi-family residential properties (one in South Nyack, Rockland County and one in Tarrytown, Westchester County) would be required during operation of the replacement bridge. No property owners or residents would be displaced. These acquisitions would be initiated during construction and would comply with the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 and the New York State Eminent Domain Procedures Law, as discussed further in Chapter 6, “Land Acquisition, Displacement, and Relocation.”

18-4-4 PARKLANDS AND RECREATIONAL RESOURCES

The construction of the Replacement Bridge Alternative would not affect any upland parks or recreational resources but may result in temporary impacts to Hudson River recreational uses, as discussed below.

18-4-4-1 HUDSON RIVER GREENWAY WATER TRAIL

As further discussed in Chapter 7, “Parklands and Recreational Resources,” the Hudson River Greenway Water Trail, which accommodates canoeists and kayakers, traverses through the study area and beneath the existing Tappan Zee Bridge. Although the Replacement Bridge Alternative would not directly affect the existing Hudson River Greenway Water Trail landing sites, temporary disruptions to small water craft navigation beneath the bridge during the construction period can be expected. No long-term impacts to the Hudson River Greenway Water Trail are anticipated once the Replacement Bridge Alternative is operational.

18-4-4-2 HUDSON RIVER RECREATIONAL BOATING

The Hudson River is also used by sail boaters, power boaters, and other personal water craft users for recreational purposes. Temporary disruptions to recreational boating through the study area can be expected during the construction period for the Replacement Bridge Alternative, and sail boaters may be precluded from using sails while traversing through the construction zone. The work zone would be clearly marked with USCG-approved signage and other indicators to alert boaters of potential navigation hazards. Navigational aids, also approved by the USCG, would be implemented to guide marine traffic safely through the work zone. The Design-Build Contract Documents (Project Requirements Part 3, Section 18) establish the procedures and protocol that the Design-Builder would be required to follow to maintain the navigational channel. Because the Hudson River is an important shipping route, freight vessels would have the right-of-way through the construction zone, and recreational boaters will have to use caution when navigating through the shipping channel. The replacement bridge would be constructed in segments; therefore, there would be sections of the Hudson River that would remain navigable for recreational boats during much of the construction period. While use of personal watercraft near the construction zone would be discouraged (similar to instances where upland work
requires closure of sidewalks or roadways, recreational vessels will be permitted to pass through areas identified for safe passage. Although recreational boating may be temporarily disrupted near the replacement bridge during construction, no long-term impacts to recreational boating on the Hudson River are anticipated once the Replacement Bridge Alternative is operational.

18-4-5 SOCIOECONOMIC CONDITIONS

The economic benefits associated with construction activities are directly related to the cost of constructing the Tappan Zee Hudson River crossing. Those benefits were estimated using the IMPLAN (IMpact analysis for PLANning) input-output modeling system. IMPLAN was originally developed by the U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service in 1979 and was subsequently privatized by the Minnesota IMPLAN Group (MIG). This analysis is based on the 2009 models for Rockland and Westchester Counties, and uses economic data from sources such as the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, and the U.S. Census Bureau to predict effects on the local economy from direct changes in spending. The model contains data for Rockland and Westchester Counties on 440 economic sectors, showing how each sector affects every other sector as a result of a change in the quantity of a product or service. A similar IMPLAN model for New York State was used to trace the effects on the state economy. Using these models and the specific characteristics of the projected development, the total effect has been projected for Rockland and Westchester Counties and New York State.

18-4-5-1 IMPLAN OVERVIEW

Using IMPLAN terminology, economic impacts are broken into three components: direct, indirect, and induced effects:

- **Direct effects** represent the initial benefits to the economy of new investment (e.g., a construction project, changes in employment, or changes in employee compensation).

- **Indirect effects** represent the benefits generated by industries purchasing from other industries as a result of the direct investment (e.g., indirect employment resulting from construction expenditures would include jobs in industries that provide goods and services to the contractors). A direct investment triggers changes in other industries as businesses alter their production to meet the needs of the industry in which the direct impact has occurred. These businesses in turn purchase goods and services from other businesses, causing a ripple effect through the economy. The ripple effect continues until leakages from the region (caused, for example, by imported goods) stop the cycle. The sum of these iterative inter-industry purchases is called the indirect effect.

- **Induced effects** represent the impacts caused by increased income in a region. Direct and indirect effects generate more worker income by increasing employment and/or salaries in certain industries. Households spend some of this additional income on local goods and services, such as food and drink, recreation, and medical services. Benefits generated by these household expenditures are quantified as induced effects.
CONSTRUCTION PERIOD EFFECTS

Value of Construction

Based on preliminary estimates, the cost of constructing the Tappan Zee Hudson River crossing (at the 90 percent confidence level) is estimated at $4.64 billion dollars in 2012 dollars. The construction cost includes sitework, hard costs (actual construction), and soft costs (such as engineering and permitting).

For purposes of the economic and fiscal benefits analysis, the $4.64 billion construction cost estimate was reduced by $1.285 billion (or 27.7 percent) to deduct escalation costs and equipment and steel that would be manufactured outside of New York State. These costs were deducted since the purchase of out-of-state equipment and material would not have a direct effect on the regional or statewide economy. Therefore, the construction cost assumed for this economic benefits analysis is $3.36 billion. The following analysis presents the economic and fiscal benefits that would result during the construction period.

Employment and Economic Effects

Employment

The $3.36 billion represents the direct expenditures during the construction period. As a result of the direct expenditures, the direct employment demand from construction is estimated at 14,094 person-years of employment (see Table 18-9). A person-year is the equivalent of one person working full-time for a year. Over the estimated five-year construction build-out, the project would directly generate an average of 2,819 full-time equivalent jobs.

As discussed above, when new direct jobs are introduced to an area, those jobs lead to the creation of additional indirect and induced jobs. Indirect employment resulting from construction expenditures would include jobs in industries that provide goods and services to the contractors, and induced employment would include jobs generated by new economic demand from households spending salaries earned through the direct and indirect jobs. Based on the IMPLAN model’s economic multipliers for Rockland and Westchester Counties, the project would generate an additional 3,394 person-years of indirect employment and 4,611 person-years of induced employment within Rockland and Westchester Counties, bringing the total number of jobs from construction to 22,099 person-years of employment (see Table 18-9). In the larger New York State economy, the model estimates that the Tappan Zee Hudson River Crossing Project would generate 10,774 person-years of indirect and induced employment, bringing the total direct and generated jobs from construction of the project to 24,868 person-years of employment over the estimated five-year construction period.
Table 18-9
Economic Benefits from Construction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Rockland and Westchester Counties</th>
<th>New York State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Employment (Person-Years)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct (jobs in construction)</td>
<td>14,094</td>
<td>14,094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirect (jobs in support industries)</td>
<td>3,394</td>
<td>4,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induced (jobs from household spending)</td>
<td>4,611</td>
<td>6,589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>22,099</td>
<td>24,868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Employee Compensation ( Millions of 2011 dollars)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct (earnings in construction)</td>
<td>$1,141.74</td>
<td>$1,141.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirect (earnings in support industries)</td>
<td>$314.66</td>
<td>$377.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induced (earnings from household spending)</td>
<td>$323.70</td>
<td>$464.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$1,780.10</td>
<td>$1,983.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Economic Output ( Millions of 2011 dollars)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct (output from construction)</td>
<td>$3,355.00</td>
<td>$3,355.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirect (output from support industries)</td>
<td>$997.63</td>
<td>$1,225.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induced (output from household spending)</td>
<td>$1,097.10</td>
<td>$1,550.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$5,449.73</td>
<td>$6,131.22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: 1 Economic output is defined as the total cost of production, including intermediate goods and services (raw materials, transportation, utilities, contracted services) and value added (employee compensation, proprietary income, and indirect business taxes).

Source: The characteristics and construction cost of the proposed development; the IMPLAN economic modeling system.

Employee Compensation

The direct employee compensation during the construction period is estimated at $1.14 billion (see Table 18-9). Total direct, indirect, and induced employee compensation resulting in Rockland and Westchester Counties from construction of the Tappan Zee Hudson River Crossing Project is estimated at $1.78 billion. In the broader state economy, total direct, indirect, and induced employee compensation from construction of the project is estimated at $1.98 billion.

Total Effect on the Local Community

As indicated above, the total construction cost for the project (excluding escalation costs and materials/specialized equipment from outside of New York State) is expected to be $3.36 billion. Based on the IMPLAN models for Rockland and Westchester Counties and New York State, the total economic activity that would result from construction of the project is estimated at $6.13 billion in New York State, of which $5.45 billion would occur in Rockland and Westchester Counties (see Table 18-9).

Taxes

Even though the project would be exempt from sales tax on construction materials, the construction activity would have associated with it tax revenues for New York State, the Metropolitan Transportation Authority (MTA), Rockland and Westchester Counties, and other local jurisdictions. Of these tax revenues, the largest portion would come from personal income tax, sales tax from workers’ expenditures, corporate and business taxes, and numerous other taxes on direct and secondary economic activity. These
public sector revenues are estimated to have an order-of-magnitude value of approximately $166.95 million.

### 18-4-6 VISUAL AND AESTHETIC RESOURCES

During construction, there would be an increase in the level of activity within the study area, especially in the location of the Hudson River crossing for the bridge replacement. As the project proceeds, cranes, vessels, and other large pieces of equipment, as shown in Table 18-6, would be utilized and visible to a variety of viewer groups. As described previously in Chapter 9, “Visual and Aesthetic Resources,” Interstate 87/287 is screened from view from the majority of the surrounding neighborhoods in the study area by dense vegetation and sound walls along the rights-of-way on both sides of the river. However, in some locations, the vegetative screenings and sound walls would need to be removed for creation of the shared-use path and other project construction activities. In addition, those who have views of the Hudson River crossing would have views altered during construction. The Hudson River crossing would become a large construction site that would be visible to sensitive viewers such as residents, park users, and rail travelers along the river. Commercial and/or recreational boaters would also be sensitive to the possible effects upon the quality of the view within the study area during construction. Other groups, including local motorists and employees and visitors of commercial activity have been estimated to have lower sensitivity to the visual alterations arising during the construction phase. Because the largest group of viewers in the study area is motorists passing through the region on Interstate 87/287 at generally greater speeds than 55 mph, viewer sensitivity during construction would be considered low for these viewers.

The character and quality of views of the Hudson River during construction of the project would be impaired for sensitive viewers who have views of this visual resource. Therefore, the construction of Replacement Bridge Alternative would result in temporary unavoidable adverse impacts to visual and aesthetic resources during construction.

### 18-4-7 HISTORIC AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

#### 18-4-7-1 ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

A Phase I Archaeological survey of the terrestrial portions of the Area of Potential Effect (APE) for potential direct effects concluded that no archaeological resources are present in that area. However, two classes of potential archaeological resources have been identified within the river portion of the APE that could potentially be affected by the proposed project: a submerged landform that may have been occupied during the Archaic Period or the Paleo-Indian Period; and possible submerged historic resources including potential shipwrecks lying on the river bottom. Further analyses are being undertaken to determine whether submerged S/NR eligible resources are present in the river portion of the APE for direct effects. If submerged resources are identified and determined to be S/NR eligible, the project may adversely affect those resources as a result of dredging and construction of the replacement bridge. Consultation with SHPO and any appropriate tribal nations and consulting parties would be undertaken to identify measures to avoid, minimize or mitigate any potential S/NR-eligible resources that may be adversely affected by the proposed project.
18-4-7-2 ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCES

Direct impacts upon a property could include demolition, alteration, or damage from construction. Indirect effects could include the isolation of a property from its surrounding environment, or the introduction of visual, audible, or atmospheric (e.g., pollutants) elements that are out of character with a property or that alter its historic setting and context (e.g., contextual effects).

As described in “Chapter 10, “Historic and Cultural Resources,” one resource that has been determined eligible for the S/NR, the Tappan Zee Bridge, would be removed under the Replacement Bridge Alternative. Therefore, the Tappan Zee Bridge would be adversely affected by the construction for this project.

In order to mitigate the adverse effect on the Tappan Zee Bridge that would result under the Replacement Bridge Alternative, mitigation measures have been established in the executed Memorandum of Agreement (MOA), included in Appendix C. Potential mitigation measures include Historic American Engineering Record (HAER) documentation of the existing Tappan Zee Bridge and the production of an educational brochure for use by local libraries, historical societies, and educational institutions development of educational and interpretive materials for use by the local community.

A Construction Protection Plan (CPP) will be developed in consultation with SHPO, for all historic properties that may be subject to inadvertent damage resulting from construction activities. The CPP will be distributed to the MOA concurring parties for review and comment, approved prior to initiating any excavation or other construction activities, and implemented by the Project contractors in accordance with standard construction management practices. The executed MOA includes a stipulation to develop such a plan as part of the Section 106 consultation process.

18-4-8 AIR QUALITY

This section examines the potential air quality impacts from the construction of the project. Emissions from on-site construction equipment and on-road construction-related vehicles, and the effect of construction vehicles on background traffic congestion, have the potential to affect air quality. The analysis of potential impacts of the construction of the project on air quality includes a quantitative analysis of both on-site and on-road sources of air emissions, and the overall combined impact of both sources, where applicable. The analysis addresses both local (microscale) concentrations and regional (mesoscale) emissions.

In general, most construction engines are diesel-powered, and produce relatively high levels of nitrogen oxides (NOx) and PM. Some construction activities also emit fugitive dust. Although diesel engines emit much lower levels of carbon monoxide (CO) than gasoline engines, the stationary nature of construction emissions and the large quantity of engines could lead to elevated CO concentrations, and impacts on traffic could increase mobile source-related emissions of CO as well. Therefore, the pollutants analyzed for the construction period are nitrogen dioxide (NO2), particles with an aerodynamic diameter of less than or equal to 10 micrometers (PM10), particles with an aerodynamic diameter of less than or equal to 2.5 micrometers (PM2.5), and CO. For each pollutant, concentrations were modeled for each averaging period regulated in the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS): short-term analyses address 24-hour
averages for PM, and 8-hour and 1-hour concentration averages for CO, and long-term analyses address annual averages for PM$_{2.5}$ and NO$_2$. For more details on air pollutants and NAAQS see Chapter 11, “Air Quality.”

As defined in CFR Part 80 Subpart I, diesel fuel supplied by large refiners and exporters must limited to a sulfur content of 15 parts per million (ppm) for nonroad engines beginning June 1, 2010, and for marine engines beginning June 1, 2012; purchase by wholesale purchaser consumers in the locomotive and marine sectors by October 1, 2012. Ultra-low-sulfur diesel (ULSD) would be used exclusively for all diesel engines throughout the construction sites, including marine engines; therefore, sulfur oxides emitted from construction activities would be negligible.

Construction activity, in general, and large-scale construction, in particular, has the potential to adversely affect air quality as a result of diesel emissions. The main component of diesel exhaust that has been identified as having an adverse effect on human health is fine PM. To ensure that the construction of the project results in the lowest practicable DPM emissions, the construction contracts will require the following EPCs:

- **Clean Fuel.** All diesel fuel used for the project will contain 15 parts per million (ppm) or less sulfur by weight. This includes on-road, nonroad, and tug boats operating on-site.

- **Best Available Tailpipe Reduction Technologies.** All land-based nonroad diesel engines with a power rating of 50 horsepower (hp) or greater and controlled truck fleets (i.e., truck fleets under long-term contract) including but not limited to concrete mixing and pumping trucks, would utilize the best available tailpipe (BAT) technology for reducing DPM emissions. Diesel particle filters (DPFs) have been identified as being the tailpipe technology currently proven to have the highest PM reduction capability. Construction contracts would specify that all diesel land-based nonroad engines rated at 50 hp or greater would utilize DPFs, either installed on the engine by the original equipment manufacturer (OEM) or retrofit with a DPF verified by USEPA or the California Air Resources Board, and may include active DPFs, if necessary; or other technology proven to reduce DPM by at least 90 percent.

- **Utilization of Newer Equipment.** USEPA’s Tier 1 through 4 standards for nonroad engines regulate the emission of criteria pollutants from new engines, including PM, CO, oxides of nitrogen (NO$_x$), and hydrocarbons (HC). All nonroad construction equipment (excluding marine engines—see below regarding marine engines) in the project with a power rating of 50 hp or greater would meet at least the Tier 3 emissions standard. All nonroad engines in the project rated less than 50 hp would meet at least the Tier 2 emissions standard.

---

2 There are two types of DPFs currently in use: passive and active. Some DPFs currently in use are the “passive” type, which means that the heat from the exhaust is used to regenerate (burn off) the PM to eliminate the buildup of PM in the filter. Some engines do not maintain temperatures high enough for passive regeneration. In such cases, “active” DPFs can be used (i.e., DPFs that are heated either by an electrical connection from the engine, by plugging in during periods of inactivity, or by removal of the filter for external regeneration).
• **Tug Boat Emissions Reduction.** The total combined PM emission rate from all tug boats used for the project will be limited to 3,700 grams per hour at peak power, including auxiliary engine emissions. This limit may be achieved by installing retrofits, using new engines, repowering or engine replacement, or various combinations of these measures, along with limitations on the engine size and number of tug boats on site.

• **Concrete Batch Plant Controls.** The concrete batch plant would vent the cement weigh hopper, gathering hopper, and mixing loading operations to a baghouse or filter sock. Storage silo chutes would be vented to a baghouse. Baghouses should have a control efficiency of at least 99.9 percent. Roadways and all unloading and loading material handling operations at the concrete batch plant would have a dust control plan providing at least a 50 percent reduction in PM$_{10}$ and PM$_{2.5}$ emissions from fugitive dust through wet suppression.

• **Idling Restrictions.** All efforts will be made to address heavy duty vehicle idling at the project site in order to reduce fuel usage (and associated costs) and emissions. On-road diesel fueled trucks are subject to New York's heavy duty vehicle idling prohibition. These vehicles may not idle for more than five consecutive minutes except under certain specific conditions as described in Subpart 217-3. In addition to enforcing the on-road idling prohibition, all reasonable efforts will be made to reduce non-productive idling of nonroad diesel powered equipment.

**Fugitive Dust Control**

• **Dust Control.** Strict fugitive dust control plans would be prepared and implemented for the construction of the project. For example, stabilized truck exit areas would be established where applicable for washing off the wheels of all trucks that exit the construction sites. Truck routes within the sites would be either watered as needed or, in cases where such routes would remain in the same place for an extended duration; the routes would be stabilized, covered with gravel, or temporarily paved to avoid the re-suspension of dust. All trucks hauling loose material would be equipped with tight fitting tailgates and their loads securely covered prior to leaving the sites. In addition to regular cleaning by local agencies, streets adjacent to the sites would be cleaned as frequently as needed. Water spray would be used for all excavation, demolition, and transfer of spoils to ensure that materials are dampened as necessary to avoid the suspension of dust into the air. Loose materials would be watered, stabilized with a biodegradable suppressing agent, or covered. The fugitive emissions reduction program is expected to reduce dust emissions by at least 50 percent for demolition, excavation, stockpiles, and handling of materials.

---

3 This level of emissions would occur with available retrofit technology and the number and size of tug boats currently estimated to be necessary to perform the construction work. Subsequently, later in this section, this level of emissions was found to achieve the air quality goals of the project.

4 For example, the analysis in this section assumed eight 1,500 hp tug boats with EPA Tier 2 rating each with an 80 kw auxiliary engine, with all engines retrofit with a diesel oxidation catalyst.
Chapter 11, “Air Quality,” contains a review of the pollutants for analysis; applicable regulations, standards, and benchmarks; and general methodology for mobile source air quality analyses. Additional details relevant only to the construction air quality analysis methodology are presented in the following section.

**Local (Microscale) On-Site Construction Activity Assessment**

Model Scenario Selection

As described in Section B above, there are two construction options: Short Span Option and Long Span Option. The Short Span Option would require approximately twenty-seven more spans than the Long Span Option and would have more construction equipment working simultaneously. In addition, the Short Span Option would take approximately one year longer to construct than the Long Span Option. The Short Span Option was selected for analysis because it would represent the worst-case scenario for air quality.

The construction periods with activities closest to sensitive receptors (i.e., residences, institutional buildings, and open spaces) and with the most intense activities and highest emissions were selected as the worst-case periods for analysis. Construction-related PM$_{2.5}$ emissions were estimated for the different subtasks of construction, including the reconstruction of the approach roadway areas in Rockland and Westchester counties, dredging, trestle construction, abutment construction, cofferdam construction, pile installation, pile cap construction, column construction, deck installation, and demolition of the existing Tappan Zee Bridge.

Detailed analyses were performed for the following construction periods, as shown in Figures 18-8 through 18-11:

- **Rockland Landing—Approach Roadway Construction**: The side slopes south of existing Interstate 87/287 from South Broadway to the river would be removed, the retaining walls would be constructed and temporary pavement would be placed. Heavy diesel equipment such as cranes, excavators and loaders would be used. The peak construction activities during this period would occur near sensitive residential receptors and would last for several months.

- **Rockland Inland Staging Area**: A staging area would be required for a concrete batch plant and miscellaneous construction vehicle storage. The precise location of this area is unknown at this time, and therefore this analysis was performed for a generic plant meeting the needs of the project. The concrete batch plant would be a source of PM emissions. Fugitive sources associated with a concrete batch plant include the transfer of sand and aggregate, truck loading, mixer loading, vehicle traffic, and wind erosion from sand and aggregate storage piles. Estimates of air emissions from these activities were derived based on USEPA procedures delineated in AP-42 Section 11.12.

- **Bridge Construction—Rockland Approach and Main Span**: There would be 3 principal in-river work areas, including the main span, Rockland approach, and Westchester approach. Tug boats and barges would be used during in-river activities.
Figure 18-9

Rockland Landing - Approach Roadway Construction
Figure 18-10
Bridge Construction - Rockland Approach and Main Span
Figure 18-11

Bridge Construction - Westchester Approach and Main Span
construction activities. The substructure construction at each area would include dredging, cofferdam construction, assembly work, pile driving, construction of the pile cap, construction of the columns and deck erection. Pile driving was identified as the substructure construction activity with the highest air quality emissions due to the high amount of heavy equipment employed during this task, including pile drivers and large generators. The period when pile driving would occur at spans that are closest to the Rockland shoreline and therefore closest to sensitive receptors was selected for analysis. Pile driving at spans near the shoreline would last for approximately two months for the north structures and another two months for the south structures at a later period. Similar pile driving work would occur at spans further away from the shoreline at an earlier time. Construction activities at the Main Span that would overlap with the Rockland Approach during this peak period were also included in the analysis, as well as roadway and earthworks at the Rockland Landing.

- **Westchester Landing**: This period of construction would include the relocation of the NYSTA Tappan Zee Bridge Maintenance Facility and New York State Police (NYSP) facilities directly north of the Interstate 87/287 near the Toll Plaza. In addition, a temporary bridge would be constructed to connect the temporary access road west of the railroad tracks and the existing bridge area east of the railroad tracks. Heavy diesel equipment such as cranes, excavators and loaders would be used. The peak construction activities during this period would occur near sensitive residential receptors and would last for several months.

- **Bridge Construction—Westchester Approach and Main Span**: Tug boats and barges would be used during in-river construction activities for the Westchester Approach. Pile driving was identified as the substructure construction activity with the highest air quality emissions due to the high amount of heavy equipment employed during this task, including pile drivers and large generators. The period when pile driving would occur at spans that are closest to the Westchester shoreline and therefore closest to sensitive receptors was selected for analysis. Pile driving at spans near the shoreline would last for approximately two months for the north structures and another two months for the south structures at a later period. Similar pile driving work would occur at spans further away from the shoreline at an earlier time. Construction activities at the main span that would overlap with the Westchester approach during this peak period were also included in the analysis, as well as roadway and earthworks at the Westchester landing.

**Engine Exhaust Emissions**

The projected usage factors, sizes, types, and number of construction equipment were estimated based on the construction activity schedule. Emission factors for NO\(_x\), CO, PM\(_{10}\), and PM\(_{2.5}\) from on-site construction engines were developed using the USEPA's NONROAD2008 Emission Model (NONROAD). Since emission factors for truck-mounted concrete pumps are not available from either the USEPA MOBILE6.2 emission model (MOBILE6) or NONROAD, emission factors specifically developed for
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts

Fugitive Emission Sources

Particulate matter emissions would be generated by material handling activities (i.e., loading/drop operations for fill materials and excavate), truck transports, and concrete batching at the Inland Staging Area. Estimates of air emissions from these activities were developed based on USEPA procedures delineated in AP-42 Table 13.2.3-1.

Dispersion Modeling

Projected NO₂, CO, PM₁₀, and PM₂.₅ concentration increments resulting from the construction of the project were predicted using the USEPA/American Meteorological Society (AMS) dispersion model (AERMOD). AERMOD is a state-of-the-art dispersion model, applicable to rural and urban areas, flat and complex terrain, surface and elevated releases, and multiple sources. AERMOD is a steady-state plume model that incorporates current concepts with respect to flow and dispersion in complex terrain.

For the short-term model scenarios, all stationary sources that idle in a single location while unloading, were simulated as point sources. Other engines, which would move around the site on any given day, were simulated as area sources. In the annual analyses, all sources would move around the site throughout the year and were therefore simulated as area sources.

Meteorological Data

The meteorological data set consisted of five consecutive years of meteorological data: surface data collected at LaGuardia Airport (2006–2010) and concurrent upper air data collected at Brookhaven, New York.

Receptor Locations

Thousands of receptors (locations in the model where concentrations are predicted) were placed along the sidewalks closest to the construction sites that would be publicly accessible, at residential and other sensitive uses at both ground-level and elevated locations (e.g., residential windows), and at open spaces. In addition, a ground-level

---

5 Concrete pumps are usually truck mounted and use the truck engine to power pumps at high load. This application of truck engines is not addressed by the MOBILE6 model, and since it is not a nonroad engine, it is not included in the NONROAD model. Emission factors were obtained from a study which developed factors specifically for this type of activity. FEIS for the Proposed Manhattanville in West Harlem Rezoning and Academic Mixed-Use Development, CPC–NYCDCP, November 16, 2007.

6 USEPA, Current Methodologies in Preparing Mobile Source Port-Related Emission Inventories, April 2009.

receptor grid of approximately two thousand receptors was also included in the dispersion modeling to assist in the analysis of potential impacts.

**Local (Microscale) Mobile Source Assessment**

The general methodology for mobile source modeling presented in Chapter 11, “Air Quality,” was followed.

Traffic flow on Interstate 87/287 would be maintained throughout the construction period while roadway work is performed. During those times, traffic would be diverted to temporary roadway segments and remain in the temporary location for an extended period before being shifted again. A shift in the roadway would reduce the distance between the heavily traveled Interstate 87/287 and residences located near the temporary segment, potentially increasing pollutant concentrations at those locations. Microscale analyses were performed for both the Rockland and the Westchester sides to assess the effect of these temporary roadway shifts on air quality.

**Combined Local (Microscale) Impact**

Since emissions from on-site construction equipment and mobile sources may contribute to concentration increments concurrently, the combined effect was assessed. Total concentrations were estimated by combining the results from the on-site construction analysis with the construction-related mobile source increments at the same location. The combined total is a conservatively high estimate of potential impacts, since it is likely that the highest results from different sources would occur under different meteorological conditions (e.g., different wind direction and speed), and would not necessarily occur when the highest background concentrations are present.

**Conformity with State Implementation Plans**

As described in Chapter 11, “Air Quality,” the conformity requirements of the Clean Air Act (CAA) and regulations promulgated thereunder (conformity requirements) limit the ability of federal agencies to assist, fund, permit, and approve projects in non-attainment or maintenance areas that do not conform to the applicable State Implementation Plan (SIP). Since the USACE and the USCG, as federal agencies, would each have actions related to the project, emissions associated with the construction of the project were analyzed in detail and a conformity analysis was prepared.

The pollutants of concern on a regional basis (mesoscale, within each nonattainment area) are CO, PM$_{2.5}$, NO$_x$, and volatile organic compounds (VOC). SO$_2$ emissions were also quantified as precursors to the formation of PM$_{2.5}$. Emissions from on-road trucks and worker vehicles and from nonroad construction equipment, including marine engines, were calculated on an annual basis based on the emissions modeling procedures described above for the microscale analysis.

Under the general conformity regulations, a general conformity determination for federal actions is required for each criteria pollutant or precursor in non-attainment or maintenance areas where the action’s direct and indirect emissions have the potential to emit one or more of the six criteria pollutants at rates equal to or exceeding the prescribed rates for that pollutant (*de minimis rates*). In the case of this project, the prescribed annual rates are 50 tons of VOCs and 100 tons of NO$_x$ (ozone precursors, ozone non-attainment area in transport region), 100 tons of CO (CO maintenance...
area), and 100 tons of PM$_{2.5}$, SO$_2$, or NO$_x$ (PM$_{2.5}$ and precursors in PM$_{2.5}$ non-attainment area).

18-4-8-2 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

Local (Microscale) On-Site Construction Activity Assessment

Rockland Landing-Approach Roadway Construction

Maximum predicted concentration increments from construction activities associated with the Rockland landing approach roadway and overall concentrations (including background$^8$) are presented in Table 18-10. As shown, the maximum predicted total concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10}$, CO, and annual-average NO$_2$ would not exceed the NAAQS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Averaging Period</th>
<th>No Build Alternative</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Increment</th>
<th>NAAQS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{2.5}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>26.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Local</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{10}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO$_2$</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>1-hour</td>
<td>3.4 ppm</td>
<td>5.8 ppm</td>
<td>2.4 ppm</td>
<td>35 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-hour</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>3.0 ppm</td>
<td>0.2 ppm</td>
<td>9 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rockland Inland Staging Area

Maximum predicted concentration increments from construction activities associated with the construction staging activities including the concrete batch plant at the Rockland inland staging area and overall concentrations (including background) are presented in Table 18-11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Averaging Period</th>
<th>No Build Alternative</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Increment</th>
<th>NAAQS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{2.5}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>30.0</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Local</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{10}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO$_2$</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>1-hour</td>
<td>3.4 ppm</td>
<td>3.5 ppm</td>
<td>0.1 ppm</td>
<td>35 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-hour</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>0.03 ppm</td>
<td>9 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^8$ Background concentrations and the monitoring stations at which they were measured are discussed in Chapter 11, “Air Quality,” and presented in Table 11-4. Background concentrations are assumed to be the most recently measured concentrations (2009–2011).
Since the location of the project concrete batch plant has not been determined, a grid receptor network was used for modeling to capture the potential area of effect from operations at the concrete batch plant.

The maximum total concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10}$, CO, and annual-average NO$_2$ were predicted at fenceline receptors adjacent to the project concrete batch plant, and would not exceed the NAAQS.

Bridge Construction-Rockland Approach and Main Span

Maximum predicted concentration increments from construction activities associated with the construction activities at the Rockland approach and the bridge main span and overall concentrations (including background) are presented in Table 18-12. As shown, the maximum predicted total concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10}$, CO, and annual-average NO$_2$ would not exceed the NAAQS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Averaging Period</th>
<th>No Build Alternative</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Increment</th>
<th>NAAQS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{2.5}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>32.8</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Local</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{10}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO$_2$</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>1-hour</td>
<td>3.4 ppm</td>
<td>5.3 ppm</td>
<td>1.9 ppm</td>
<td>35 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-hour</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>3.3 ppm</td>
<td>0.5 ppm</td>
<td>9 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Westchester Landing

Maximum predicted concentration increments from construction activities associated with the construction activities at the Westchester landing and overall concentrations (including background) are presented in Table 18-13. As shown, the maximum predicted total concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10}$, CO, and annual-average NO$_2$ are not expected to exceed the NAAQS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Averaging Period</th>
<th>No Build Alternative</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Increment</th>
<th>NAAQS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{2.5}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Local</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{10}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO$_2$</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>1-hour</td>
<td>3.4 ppm</td>
<td>4.0 ppm</td>
<td>0.6 ppm</td>
<td>35 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-hour</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>2.9 ppm</td>
<td>0.1 ppm</td>
<td>9 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 18-12
Maximum Predicted Pollutant Concentrations from Construction Site Sources—Bridge Construction, Rockland Approach and Main Span (μg/m$^3$)

Table 18-13
Maximum Predicted Pollutant Concentrations from Construction Site Sources—Westchester Landing (μg/m$^3$)
Bridge Construction-Westchester Approach and Main Span

Maximum predicted concentration increments from construction activities associated with the construction activities at the Rockland approach and the bridge main span and overall concentrations (including background) are presented in Table 18-14. As shown, the maximum predicted total concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10}$, CO, and annual-average NO$_2$ are not expected to exceed the NAAQS.

**Table 18-14**

Maximum Predicted Pollutant Concentrations from Construction Site Sources—Bridge Construction, Westchester Approach and Main Span ($\mu g/m^3$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Averaging Period</th>
<th>No Build Alternative</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Increment</th>
<th>NAAQS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{2.5}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>31.7</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Local</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{10}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO$_2$</td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>1-hour</td>
<td>3.4 ppm</td>
<td>5.9 ppm</td>
<td>2.5 ppm</td>
<td>35 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-hour</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>3.5 ppm</td>
<td>0.7 ppm</td>
<td>9 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other Periods of Construction

The modeled results are based on construction scenarios for specific worst-case periods. Lower concentration increments from construction would generally be expected during periods with lower construction emissions. Since worst-case short-term results may often be indicative of very local impacts, similar maximum local impacts may occur at any stage at various locations but would not persist in any single location, since emission sources would not be located continuously at any single location throughout construction, but would not exceed the concentrations projected for the worst-case scenarios.

*Local (Microscale) Mobile Source Assessment*

Maximum predicted concentration increments from mobile sources from roadway shifts at both the Rockland and Westchester sides, and overall concentrations (including background) are presented in Tables 18-15 and 18-16. The maximum predicted total concentrations of PM$_{2.5}$, PM$_{10}$, and CO are not expected to exceed the NAAQS.

**Table 18-15**

Maximum Predicted Pollutant Concentrations from Mobile Sources—Rockland County ($\mu g/m^3$)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Averaging Period</th>
<th>No Build Alternative</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Increment</th>
<th>NAAQS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{2.5}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>29.7</td>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Local</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM$_{10}$</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>1-hour</td>
<td>3.4 ppm</td>
<td>7.4 ppm</td>
<td>4.0 ppm</td>
<td>35 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-hour</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>5.6 ppm</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>9 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 18-16
Maximum Predicted Pollutant Concentrations from Mobile Sources—Westchester County (μg/m³)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Averaging Period</th>
<th>No Build Alternative</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Increment</th>
<th>NAAQS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM₂₅</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>28.2</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Local</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM₁₀</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>1-hour</td>
<td>3.4 ppm</td>
<td>12.0 ppm</td>
<td>8.6 ppm</td>
<td>35 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-hour</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>6.8 ppm</td>
<td>4.0 ppm</td>
<td>9 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summary of Total Combined Concentrations

Total combined concentration increments were estimated by combining the results from the on-site construction analysis with the construction-related mobile source increments from the mobile source receptor closest to the location of the on-site increment. The overall combined concentrations of PM₁₀, CO, and annual-average PM₂₅, including background concentrations, are not expected to exceed the NAAQS.

As shown in Table 18-17, the maximum total combined PM₂₅ 24-hour concentration at the Rockland side is estimated to be 34.8 μg/m³ which is less than the applicable air quality standard of 35 μg/m³. This maximum concentration includes a background value of 25.5 μg/m³, a stationary source contribution of 7.3 μg/m³, and a mobile source contribution of 2.0 μg/m³, and was predicted at a receptor location along the Rockland shoreline adjacent to Interstate 87/287. The maximum total combined PM₂₅ annual concentration at the Rockland side is estimated to be 9.9 μg/m³, which is less than the applicable air quality standard of 15 μg/m³. Similarly, the maximum combined PM₁₀, 24-hour, CO 1-hour, and CO 8-hour concentrations are estimated to be 79 μg/m³, 7.5 ppm, and 5.6 ppm, less than the applicable air quality standards of 150 μg/m³, 35 ppm, and 9 ppm respectively. Therefore, no adverse air quality impacts for PM₂₅, PM₁₀, and CO are expected to occur due to the combined impacts of mobile and on-site sources during construction.

As shown in Table 18-18, the maximum total combined PM₂₅ 24-hour concentration at the Westchester side is estimated to be 33.1 μg/m³, which is less than the applicable air quality standard of 35 μg/m³. This maximum concentration includes a background value of 25.5 μg/m³, a stationary source contribution of 5.5 μg/m³, and a mobile source contribution of 2.1 μg/m³, and was predicted at several residential receptor locations along the Westchester shoreline north of the Interstate 87/287. The maximum total combined PM₂₅ annual concentration at the Westchester side is estimated to be 10.8 μg/m³, which is less than the applicable air quality standard of 15 μg/m³. Similarly, the maximum combined PM₁₀, 24-hour, CO 1-hour, and CO 8-hour concentrations are estimated to be 73 μg/m³, 12.7 ppm, and 6.9 ppm, less than the applicable air quality standards of 150 μg/m³, 35 ppm, and 9 ppm respectively. Therefore, no adverse air quality impacts for PM₂₅, PM₁₀, and CO are expected to occur due to the combined impacts of mobile and on-site sources during construction.
Table 18-17
Maximum Combined Pollutant Concentrations—Rockland County (μg/m³)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Averaging Period</th>
<th>Background</th>
<th>On-site Sources</th>
<th>Mobile Sources</th>
<th>Total Concentration</th>
<th>NAAQS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM₂.₅</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>9.9</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM₁₀</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>1-hour</td>
<td>3.4 ppm</td>
<td>0.1 ppm</td>
<td>4.0 ppm</td>
<td>7.5 ppm</td>
<td>35 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-hour</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>0.02 ppm</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>5.6 ppm</td>
<td>9 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Total combined concentration increments were estimated by combining the results from the on-site construction analysis with the construction-related mobile source increments from the mobile source receptor closest to the location of the on-site increment.

Table 18-18
Maximum Combined Pollutant Concentrations—Westchester County (μg/m³)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pollutant</th>
<th>Averaging Period</th>
<th>Background</th>
<th>On-site Sources</th>
<th>Mobile Sources</th>
<th>Total Concentration</th>
<th>NAAQS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM₂.₅</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>25.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>33.1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Annual</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>10.8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM₁₀</td>
<td>24-hour</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO</td>
<td>1-hour</td>
<td>3.4 ppm</td>
<td>1.6 ppm</td>
<td>7.7 ppm</td>
<td>12.7 ppm</td>
<td>35 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8-hour</td>
<td>2.8 ppm</td>
<td>0.1 ppm</td>
<td>4.0 ppm</td>
<td>6.9 ppm</td>
<td>9 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Total combined concentration increments were estimated by combining the results from the on-site construction analysis with the construction-related mobile source increments from the mobile source receptor closest to the location of the on-site increment.

Conformity with State Implementation Plans

The general conformity regulations apply to emissions associated with the following actions by federal agencies:

1. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers: Section 404/10 Permit;
2. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers: Section 103 Joint Ocean Disposal Acceptability Determination; and
3. The U.S. Coast Guard: General Bridge Act of 1946 Permit.

Note that transportation conformity regulations apply to the project operations as well, and are discussed in Chapter 11, “Air Quality.”

The action’s maximum annual direct and indirect emissions from all construction activity and on-road emissions within the nonattainment area for each pollutant are presented in Table 18-19. Since the annual NOₓ and CO emissions would exceed the de minimis rates defined in the general conformity regulations, a conformity determination is required.
Table 18-19

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PM$_{2.5}$</th>
<th>NO$_x$</th>
<th>VOC</th>
<th>CO</th>
<th>SO$_2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dredging and Armoring Only</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>69.6</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridge Construction and Demolition Only, Abutment to Abutment</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>390.1</td>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>96.1</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total*</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>457.0</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td>101.7</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

* Emissions presented here represent the highest annual emissions, which do not necessarily occur in the same year of construction for all components. Therefore, the total may not equal the sum of components in all cases. For detailed emissions by year, see Appendix H-6.

Emissions include all transportation associated with each activity, including transport to the Historic Area Remediation Site.

Pursuant to 40 CFR § 93.158(a)(5)(i)(B), NYSDEC has documented in a written commitment to USEPA—

1. A specific schedule for adoption and submittal of a revision to the ozone and PM$_{2.5}$ SIP which would achieve the needed emission reductions prior to the time emissions from the project would occur;

2. Identification of specific measures for incorporation into the SIPs which would result in a level of emissions which, together with all other emissions in the non-attainment or maintenance area, would not exceed any emissions budget specified in the applicable SIPs;

3. A demonstration that all existing applicable SIP requirements are being implemented in the area for NO$_x$, and that local authority to implement additional requirements has been fully pursued;

4. A determination that NYSDOT and NYSTA have required all reasonable mitigation measures associated with their action; and

5. Written documentation including all air quality analyses supporting the conformity determination.

NYSDEC has also determined that an area-wide modeling analysis of CO concentrations is not required, as per 40 CFR Part 93.158(a)(4)(i).

A detailed conformity analysis for the project construction was prepared by NYSDOT and NYSTA and is presented in Appendix H-6. Since total direct and indirect emissions associated with the USACE permits for the project are below the general conformity applicability thresholds, USACE has concluded that a general conformity determination for the USACE permits is not required. USCG has proposed to determine that their action would conform to the SIPs and published the draft determination in early July. USCG expects to make a final conformity determination prior to or concurrent with the Record of Decision for the project.
USEPA recently established a new 1-hour average NO₂ standard of 100 parts per billion (ppb), effective April 12, 2010, in addition to the current annual standard. The statistical form is the 3-year average of the 98th percentile of daily maximum 1-hour average concentrations in a year. USEPA is considering the need for changes to the secondary NO₂ standard under a separate review.

By promulgating the 1-hour NO₂ standard, USEPA has initiated a process under the CAA that will ultimately result in the adoption of strategies designed to attain and maintain ambient NO₂ concentrations at levels below the standard. This process will first involve installation of additional ambient NO₂ monitoring stations near roadways. With respect to those areas that are identified as in non-attainment, states will be required to develop SIPs designed to meet the standard by specified time frames. USEPA and the states also can be expected to issue new regulations and guidance that will address methodologies and criteria for performing assessments of 1-hour NO₂ concentrations from project-level emission sources and for evaluating their impacts. This information is not currently available. Therefore, although USEPA has promulgated the 1-hour standard, it has yet to be fully implemented.

Uncertainty exists as to 1-hour NO₂ background concentrations at ground level, especially near roadways, since these concentrations have not been measured within the current monitoring network. In the New York downstate region and adjacent counties in New Jersey and Connecticut, background concentrations at existing rooftop monitors range from 41 ppb to 67 ppb (there are no stations in the immediate area of the project). In addition, there are no clear methods to predict the rate of transformation of NO to NO₂ at ground-level given the level of existing data and models. USEPA, in promulgating the standard, has expressed specific concern regarding mobile source impacts, and estimated that ambient concentrations of NO₂ adjacent to roadways could be 30 to 100 percent higher than the concentrations measured at community scale (rooftop) monitoring stations. Similar concerns exist regarding areas adjacent to large construction sites.

Therefore, predicted construction impacts cannot be based on comparison with the new 1-hour NO₂ NAAQS since total 98th percentile values, including local area roadway contributions, cannot be estimated. In addition, methods for accurately predicting 1-hour NO₂ concentrations from construction activities have not been developed. However, given the magnitude of the NOx emissions associated with the project’s construction, exceedances of the 1-hour NO₂ standard resulting from construction activities cannot be ruled out; however, as discussed above, land-based nonroad diesel-powered vehicles and construction equipment rated Tier 3 or higher would be used where conforming equipment is available, and the use of such equipment is practicable.

---

9 USEPA. Final Regulatory Impact Analysis (RIA) for the NO₂ National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). January 2010.
18-4-9 NOISE AND VIBRATION

Although they are temporary, construction activities can create noise levels sufficient to cause community annoyance and interfere with daily activities. Similarly, construction activities can cause vibration levels that may result in structural or architectural damage, and/or community annoyance or interference with vibration-sensitive activities. This section assesses the potential noise and vibration effects from construction of the Tappan Zee Bridge Hudson River Crossing Project.

Construction noise differs from traffic noise in a number of ways, including the following:

- Construction noise is temporary and only lasts for the duration of the construction activities;
- Construction activities generally take place for a limited period of time at any specific location;
- Construction noise may be intermittent and variable depending upon the type of construction activities taking place at a specific location and time period; and
- Construction noise is sporadic in nature, whereas traffic noise occurs continuously over the life of a facility.

Construction activities that may cause noise impacts include earthwork, land clearing, pile driving, paving, structure demolition and construction. Noise and vibration levels due to construction at specific locations are a function of the number and types of construction equipment that would be utilized for a specific phase of project construction, and are highly variable throughout the various phases of construction.

At locations where construction-related noise and/or vibration levels would have the potential for resulting in adverse impacts, the feasibility and practicability of implementing abatement measures to reduce or eliminate predicted adverse impacts has been examined.

18-4-9-1 NOISE

Methodology

The methodology used to determine noise levels due to construction-related activities is in accordance with FHWA regulations and NYSDOT policy. NYSTA follows both federal regulation and state policy to determine construction noise impacts.

The FHWA Road Construction Noise Model (RCNM 1.1) has been used to predict noise levels due to proposed project construction operations. This model is based on a compilation of empirical data and the application of acoustical propagation formulas. The model takes into account the noise emission generated by the equipment used for various construction operations, an acoustical usage factor (which accounts for the percentage of time the equipment is operating at full power), attenuation with distance, attenuation due to shielding, etc. The RCNM 1.1 determines the total noise level by combining the noise resulting from significant pieces of construction equipment operating during the analysis time period.
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts

Since the RCNM 1.1 does not account for excess ground attenuation or atmospheric absorption, the model is particularly appropriate for those shoreline receptors when the Hudson River water surface is between the equipment and a receptor.

Noise emission levels and acoustical use factors for generic types of heavy equipment are contained in a database contained in the model. The data contained in the model are largely based upon data gathered as part of the noise studies for the Central Artery/Tunnel project in Boston, Massachusetts in the 1990s. However, the model allows users to supplement the data contained in the model. Table 18-20 shows the highway construction equipment noise reference levels and usage factors contained in the RCNM 1.1.

While the RCNM 1.1 accounts for construction-related trucks when they are stationary on-site, it does not account for them when they are travelling to and from the site. To account for noise from these sources while travelling, the FHWA Traffic Noise Model (TNM 2.5) was used. TNM 2.5 calculates the noise contribution of each roadway segment to a given noise receptor and sums the contributions to estimate the noise level at a given receptor location. The noise from each vehicle type is determined as a function of the reference energy-mean emission level, corrected for vehicle volume, speed, roadway grade, roadway segment length, and source receptor distance.

To access potential noise impacts due to construction a “worst-case” condition was analyzed. The analysis examined noise effects that would occur when a maximum number of noise construction activities were occurring simultaneously in close proximity to sensitive receptor locations adjacent to the Hudson River in both Westchester County and Rockland County. For example, the analysis examined a condition that assumed that construction of the bridge and landing areas adjacent to the shoreline are underway simultaneously and that three (3) pile drivers would be operating simultaneously. Consequently, it is likely that maximum $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels would be less than those shown in subsequent analyses, since at most times less equipment will be operating simultaneously and/or the distance between construction activities and receptors will be greater than the worst-case conditions assumed for analysis purposes.

Receptor Locations

Nine locations were selected as noise receptor locations for the construction noise analysis. Table 18-21 lists each of the selected noise receptor locations and they are also shown in Figure 18-12. These selected locations are representative of locations at which the maximum construction-related noise impacts would be expected to occur. In general, other receptors would be located further from the sites where the noisiest construction activities would be occurring, and, consequently, noise effects at other locations would be expected to be less than at the nine selected receptor locations.

---

10 In the DEIS, construction noise effects at eleven (11) receptor sites were quantified and discussed. In this FEIS, the receptor sites located at Smith Avenue near Broadway and at Elizabeth Place and Broadway in Rockland County, that were quantified and analyzed in the DEIS, have not been included in the discussion of construction noise impacts. These two sites were eliminated based upon the decision to not replace the existing South Broadway overpass. Based upon this decision, no noise impacts would be expected at these two locations due to construction activities.
Figure 18-12
Noise Monitoring Locations
### Table 18-20
Highway Construction Equipment Noise Reference Levels and Usage Factors from RCNM 1.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equipment Description</th>
<th>Impact Device</th>
<th>Acoustical Use Factor (Percent)</th>
<th>Spec 721.560 Lmax @ 50 feet (dBA, slow)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All Other Equipment &gt; 5 HP</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auger Drill Rig</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Backhoe</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar Bender</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blasting</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boring Jack Power Unit</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chain Saw</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clam Shovel (dropping)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compactor (ground)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressor (air)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Batch Plant</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Mixer Truck</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Pump Truck</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Saw</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crane</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dozer</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drill Rig Truck</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drum Mixer</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dump Truck</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavator</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Bed Truck</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front End Loader</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generator</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generator (&lt;25KVA, VMS signs)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gradall</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grader</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grapple (on backhoe)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal Boring Hydr. Jack</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydra Break Ram</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact Pile Driver</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackhammer</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man Lift</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mounted Impact Hammer (hoe ram)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavement Scarifier</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paver</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickup Truck</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumatic Tools</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumps</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refrigerator Unit</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Denotes percussive construction equipment that strikes another surface or material.
2. An estimation of the fraction of time each piece of construction equipment is operating at full power (i.e., its loudest condition) during a construction operation.
3. A-Weighted Maximum sound level, measured at a distance of 50 feet from the construction equipment.
Table 18-21

Selected Noise Receptor Locations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site #</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Town</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15 North Tappan Zee Landing</td>
<td>Tarrytown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Thruway Property</td>
<td>Tarrytown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Thruway Property</td>
<td>Tarrytown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>92 Paulding Avenue</td>
<td>Tarrytown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 Edgewater Lane</td>
<td>Upper Grand View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Thruway Property</td>
<td>Upper Grand View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>24 River Road</td>
<td>South Nyack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>66 River Road</td>
<td>South Nyack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Greenbush Road North and Stony Hill Lane</td>
<td>Central Nyack</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sites 1 through 8 represent locations in Westchester and Rockland counties along the Hudson River where noise due to construction activities from both the bridge and the landing areas would occur simultaneously. The construction activities analyzed included pile driving operations at near shore locations. This “worst-case” condition would be expected to produce maximum construction-related noise levels and maximum impacts at residences and other noise sensitive land uses. Site 9 was chosen to represent the area in Rockland County adjacent to the potential concrete batching plant located south of the Palisades Center Mall. This location represents the location of the closest sensitive receptors (residences) where maximum construction-related noise levels and maximum impacts would be expected from operation of the concrete batching plant.

Existing Noise Levels

Existing noise levels were determined by field measurements at each of the 9 construction noise receptor locations. Twenty-four hour measurements were made at Sites 1 through 8. Twenty minute short-term measurements were made at 9 during the AM peak hour only. These measurements are summarized below in Table 18-22. A range of the hourly Leq(1) noise levels is shown for Sites 1 through 8 based on measured values between 7:00AM and 4:00 PM (i.e., the typical hours of construction).

Analysis Results

There are no federal or state regulations which define what constitutes a construction noise impact. In general, three factors should be considered when determining whether construction-related activities would result in a noise impact at a receptor location—, the magnitude of the increase in noise levels (the difference in noise levels with construction-related activities minus existing noise levels), the magnitude of noise produced by construction-related noise activities (alone) and the duration of the increased noise levels. NYSDOT in their guidance document, Environmental Manual (TEM), Chapter 4.4.18, “Noise Analysis Policy and Procedures,” states that construction

18-55
Table 18-22

Existing Noise Levels at Construction Noise Receptors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site #</th>
<th>Measurement</th>
<th>$L_{eq(1)}$ (in dBA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 hour</td>
<td>60-68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 hour</td>
<td>67-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>24 hour</td>
<td>56-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>24 hour</td>
<td>63-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>24 hour</td>
<td>49-56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>24 hour</td>
<td>64-68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>24 hour</td>
<td>65-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>24 hour</td>
<td>56-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>20 minute AM peak period</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels shown for Sites 1-8 are values measured between 7:00AM and 4:00PM.

噪声影响不会通常发生在纽约市以外的项目中，当施工相关的噪声水平低于80 dBA $L_{eq(1)}$。在噪声变化的术语中，通常情况下，噪声水平的2-3分贝的增加被认为是大多数人的可感知变化，5分贝的增加被认为是多数人可以注意到的明显变化，10分贝的增加被认为是多数人认为噪声水平的两倍变化，20分贝的增加被认为是大多数人的噪声水平的显著变化。如果噪声水平的显著变化超出了现有的噪声水平，且该变化仅为有限的持续时间，则噪声变化可能不被认为是影响。

Table 18-23显示了施工噪声分析结果。在该表中，不考虑任何噪声消减措施。此外，根据PIDP噪声测量结果，每个考虑的打桩机假设最大噪声水平为107 dBA在50英尺处，而不是RCNM 1.1模型中包含的101 dBA在50英尺处的值。对于每个九个接收器位置，显示出$L_{eq(1)}$噪声水平：现有的噪声水平；仅由于施工相关活动引起的噪声水平（不包括背景噪声水平）；总背景噪声水平与施工相关活动（即，现有噪声水平和噪声水平由于施工相关活动）；施工相关活动引起的噪声水平的增加（即，总噪声水平与施工相关活动相比现有噪声水平）。噪声水平显示在表中反映的噪声水平是施工时噪声最大值（即，堆垛驾驶）的噪声水平，会出现在距离最近的接收器位置。
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts

Table 18-23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Existing Noise Levels</th>
<th>Noise Levels due to Construction Alone</th>
<th>Total Ambient Noise Levels With Construction</th>
<th>Increases in Noise Levels with Construction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15 North Tappan Zee Landing</td>
<td>60-68</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>69-71</td>
<td>3-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Thruway Property</td>
<td>67-70</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>21-24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Thruway Property</td>
<td>56-61</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>74-75</td>
<td>14-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>92 Paulding Avenue</td>
<td>63-71</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>69-73</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 Edgewater Lane</td>
<td>49-56</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>18-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Thruway Property</td>
<td>64-68</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>16-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>24 River Road</td>
<td>65-67</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>19-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>66 River Road</td>
<td>56-63</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>9-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Greenbush Road North and Stony Hill Lane</td>
<td>52-58*</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>60-62</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: * For analysis purposes, off-peak noise levels are assumed to be up to 6 dBA less than measured AM peak values.

At Sites 1 through 8, construction-related activities from the bridge and landing areas would increase $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels by between 2 and 25 dBA, depending upon the site and hour. Construction-related activities alone would result in $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels that would range from 68 to 91 dBA. During one or more hours of the day, construction activities would result in an increase of 6 or more dBA at all eight sites. At Sites 2, 5, 6, and 7 during one or more hours of the day there would be an increase of 20 or more dBA (a dramatic change in noise level). Increases in noise level of this magnitude would be expected to occur throughout the time period when pile driving would take place in this area. While noise levels would decrease up to 4 dBA when pile driving is completed in this area, substantial increases in noise levels would be expected to persist for an extended time period. Consequently, construction-related activities would be expected to produce noise levels at Sites 1 through 8, and at locations near these receptor sites, which would be intrusive and noisy, and result in noise impacts in these areas.

The noise results presented above are primarily a function of the construction equipment operation. Construction vehicles idling on the project site and traveling to and from the construction site would result in negligible additions to the noise levels. Tug boats in operation for staging and transporting equipment and crew are similarly expected to contribute negligible amounts due to their distance from any noise sensitive receptors.

At Site 9, construction-related activities from the concrete batching plant south of the Palisades Center Mall would increase $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels at Site 9 by 4 to 8 dBA. Construction-related activities alone from the concrete batching plant south of the Palisades Center Mall would result in $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels of 60 dBA. While construction-related activities alone result in a relatively low noise level (i.e., 60 dBA), existing noise...
levels are so low that construction activities would result in a substantial increase in ambient noise levels. During one or more hours of the day, construction activities would result in an increase of 8 dBA at Site 9. Consequently, construction-related activities would be expected to produce noise levels at Site 9 and at locations near this receptor site, which would be intrusive and noisy, and result in noise impacts in these areas.

Although in most cases construction noise in its entirety is unavoidable, NYSDOT and NYSTA are committed to requiring the use of a wide variety of feasible and practicable noise abatement measures to minimize potential noise impacts. Two significant noise abatement measures that NYSTA/NYSDOT will implement would be: (1) the use of noise barriers to reduce truck noise along the south and north sides of the ramp leading to River Road in Rockland County and on the south side of the access road leading to the staging area in Westchester County; and (2) the use of quiet equipment and path control measures. Specifically contractors will be required to construct noise barriers at least 8-11 feet high in the areas described above, and around all inland and pier staging areas. With regard to the use of quiet equipment and path control measures, Table 18-24 shows $L_{\text{max}}$ noise levels at 50 feet for selected typical construction equipment and the $L_{\text{max}}$ noise levels at 50 feet for the same equipment that contractors would be required to achieve (using quiet equipment and/or path controls [shrouds, barriers, etc.]).

In addition to the noise barriers and equipment with reduced noise levels specified above NYSTA and NYSDOT are committed to implementing the following generalized source control, site control, and community awareness measures to minimize and reduce potential noise concerns relating to construction activities:

- **Source Control Measures:**
  - Use of properly designed and well-maintained mufflers in all internal combustion engines, engine enclosures, and intake silencers;
  - Require contractors to perform regular periodic equipment maintenance; and
  - Use of new equipment with reduced noise levels where feasible and practicable.

- **Site Control Measures:**
  - Place stationary equipment as far away as feasible and practicable from sensitive receptor locations;
  - Strategically select waste disposal sites to minimize potential noise concerns;
  - Where feasible, coordinate work operations to coincide with time periods when people would be least likely to be affected by construction-related noise;
  - Where feasible eliminate nighttime operations (in particular no pile driving will be scheduled for nighttime, Saturday morning and all day Sunday);
  - Eliminate "tail gate banging";
  - Reduce backing-up procedures for equipment with backup alarms, and replace backup alarms with strobes where acceptable per Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and other regulations; and
  - Where feasible, prior to construction operations commencing, construct noise barriers described in Chapter 12 to mitigate post construction conditions.
Table 18-24

Selected Construction Equipment Noise Reference Levels and Usage Factors from RCNM 1.1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equipment Description</th>
<th>Typical $L_{max}$ Noise Levels at 50 feet (dBA)(^{(1)})</th>
<th>$L_{max}$ Noise Levels Required From Contractor Equipment at 50 feet (dBA)(^{(1)})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Compressor (air)</td>
<td>77.7</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Mixer Truck</td>
<td>78.8</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete Pump Truck</td>
<td>81.4</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crane</td>
<td>80.6</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drill Rig Truck</td>
<td>79.1</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dump Truck</td>
<td>76.3</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavator</td>
<td>80.7</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat Bed Truck</td>
<td>74.3</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front End Loader</td>
<td>79.1</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generator</td>
<td>80.6</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact Pile Driver</td>
<td>106.0</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man Lift</td>
<td>74.7</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paver</td>
<td>77.2</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pumps</td>
<td>80.9</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roller</td>
<td>80.0</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibratory Pile Driver</td>
<td>100.8</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
\(^{(1)}\) A-Weighted maximum sound level, measured at a distance of 50 feet from the construction equipment, with the use of quieter equipment and path controls.

- Community Awareness Measures:
  - Notify the public of construction activities that may be perceived of as noisy and intrusive prior to starting construction; and
  - Establish means for the public to contact the engineer-in-charge (i.e., provide telephone number, email, etc.) and methods to handle complaints.
  - Implement a noise and vibration monitoring program.

In order quantify the effectiveness of noise abatement measures described above, an additional quantified noise construction analysis was performed.

Table 18-25 shows the construction noise analysis results assuming implementation of the noise abatement measures described above. For each of the nine receptor locations the following $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels are shown: existing noise levels; noise levels due to construction-related activities alone with noise abatement measures (excluding background noise levels); total noise levels with construction-related activities and with noise abatement measures (i.e., the sum of existing noise levels and noise levels due to construction-related activities with noise abatement measures); and the increase in noise levels due to construction-related activities with noise abatement measures (i.e., the total noise levels with construction-related activities and with noise abatement measures minus existing noise levels). The noise levels shown in the table reflect the time period when the noisiest operations (i.e., pile driving) are occurring at locations closest to the receptor locations.
Table 18-25
Construction Noise Analysis Results With Noise Abatement Measures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site #</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Existing Noise Levels $L_{eq(1)}$</th>
<th>Noise Levels due to Construction $L_{eq(1)}$</th>
<th>Total Ambient Noise Levels With Construction $L_{eq(1)}$</th>
<th>Increases in Noise Levels with Construction $L_{eq(1)}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>15 North Tappan Zee Landing</td>
<td>60-68</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>63-69</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Thruway Property</td>
<td>67-70</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>77-78</td>
<td>8-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Thruway Property</td>
<td>56-61</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>66-67</td>
<td>6-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>92 Paulding Avenue</td>
<td>63-71</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>64-71</td>
<td>0-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 Edgewater Lane</td>
<td>49-56</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>59-61</td>
<td>5-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Thruway Property</td>
<td>64-68</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>24 River Road</td>
<td>65-67</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>66 River Road</td>
<td>56-63</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>60-64</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Greenbush Road North and Stony Hill Lane</td>
<td>52-58*</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>61-62</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: * For analysis purposes, off-peak noise levels are assumed to be up to 6 dBA less than measured AM peak values.

Implementation of the project’s noise abatement measures would result in substantial decreases in noise levels due to construction activities alone at most locations in the study area, and would substantially decrease the increase in noise levels at most receptor sites due to construction-related activities.

At Sites 1 through 8, noise abatement measures would decrease $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels due to construction-related activities alone by 7 to 15 dBA. (The noise abatement measures contained in the FEIS would result in a reduction in $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels due to construction activities alone, at Sites 1 through 8, of up to 9 dBA compared with the values in the DEIS.) As a result, at Sites 1 through 8, construction-related activities from the bridge and landing areas, with noise abatement measures, would result in increases in $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels of between 0 and 10 dBA (compared to between 2 and 25 dBA without noise abatement measures). Similarly, noise levels due to construction-related activities alone, with noise abatement measures, would result in $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels at Sites 1 through 8 that would range from 57 to 77 (compared with between 68 and 91 dBA without noise abatement measures). The maximum increase in $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels with construction at Sites 1 through 8, with noise abatement measures would be 10 dBA (compared with 25 dBA without noise abatement measures). During one or more hours of the day, construction activities with noise abatement measures would result in an increase of 10 dBA at three sites—Sites 2, 3, and 5—(compared with six sites which would have increases of 10 dBA or more without noise abatement measures). In addition, with noise abatement measures, the increase in $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels due to construction activities at Site 1, 4, and 8 would be less than 4 dBA (a perceptible, but not readily noticeable increase) during hours when worst-case construction activities would be occurring (compared with increases of up to 15 that are predicted to occur at
these sites without noise abatement measures). While the noise abatement measures would result in a substantial decrease in construction noise at Sites 1 through 8, construction activities are predicted to result in substantial increases in noise levels at Sites 2, 3, 5, 6, and 7, and these increases would be expected to occur during daytime hours, for up to approximately 6 months (i.e., when pile driving activities would be expected to occur at near-shore locations). There are no additional noise abatement measures at the noise levels at these locations. Consequently, construction-related activities would be expected to produce noise levels at these five receptor sites (Sites 2, 3, 5, 6, and 7), and at locations near these receptor sites, which would be intrusive and noisy, and result in unmitigated noise impacts. However, as mentioned earlier the noise levels shown in Table 18-25 and discussed above would only occur for worst case conditions (i.e., with three pile drivers operation at location close to the shoreline), for a limited time period (up to approximately 6 months), and during limited periods during daytime hours between 7AM to 7 PM on weekdays and afternoons on Saturdays (i.e., typically pile driver operations would not be continuous). In addition, on Saturday mornings until midday and on Sundays all day, no equipment shall be used that emits noise above 70 dBA $L_{max}$ measured at an offset distance of 50 feet if the work is on land and at the nearest point of the shoreline if the work is in the water. Monitoring, internal reporting, and management of noise levels by the Design-Builder shall be configured to ensure that: (i) any exceedance of the maximum permitted noise levels shall be identified by the Design-Builder within 30 minutes of the occurrence; and (ii) the activity causing the exceedance is mitigated within 1 hour of the first occurrence such that the exceedance is not repeated. Any exceedance of the maximum noise limits shall be reported to the Authority’s Project Manager within 48 hours, with details of the mitigation adopted. Other than exceedance events, reporting of noise measurements shall be weekly.

At locations further from where construction activities are taken place, noise levels due to construction activities would be less than those shown in Table 18-25, and the incremental increase in noise levels due to construction activities would be less than the values shown in Table 18-25. Figures 18-13 and 18-14 show noise contour maps of construction only $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels. As shown there is a fairly substantial decrease in noise levels with distance. In the noisiest locations where impact pile driving would be the dominant noise source, construction noise levels would be expected to be decrease by between 1 and 5 dBA at a distance of approximately 100 feet inland from shoreline locations, between 7 and 15 dBA at a distance of approximately 500 feet inland from shoreline locations, and between 14 and 21 dBA at a distance of approximately 900 feet inland from shoreline locations. Reduction in noise levels of these amounts would be noticeable and would reduce the intrusiveness of the construction noise and would reduce noise impacts. In addition, when pile driving operations are occurring further offshore or with less simultaneous operating pile driving equipment, compared to the worst-case conditions analyzed (and shown in Table 18-25), noise levels and impacts would less than those discussed.

At Site 9, there are no noise abatement measures that are feasible and practicable that would result in a reduction in $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels from the concrete batching plant below the 60 dBA that is predicted to occur without noise abatement measures. Consequently construction-related activities from the concrete batching plant south of the Palisades
Figure 18-13

$L_{eq(1)}$ Noise Contours - Construction Noise Only With Proposed Mitigation Options
Figure 18-14

$L_{eq(1)}$ Noise Contours - Construction Noise Only With Proposed Mitigation Options
Center Mall would increase $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels at Site 9 by 4 to 8 dBA, and construction-related activities alone from the concrete batching plant south of the Palisades Center Mall would result in $L_{eq(1)}$ noise levels of 60 dBA. Consequently, construction-related activities would be expected to produce noise levels at Site 9 and at locations near this receptor site, which would be intrusive and noisy, and result in unmitigated noise impacts in these areas.

18-4-9-2 VIBRATION

Construction activities have the potential to result in vibration levels that may in turn result in structural or architectural damage, and/or annoyance or interference with vibration-sensitive activities. In general, vibration levels at a location are a function of the source strength (which in turn is dependent upon the construction equipment and methods utilized), the distance between the equipment and the location, the characteristics of the transmitting medium, and the building construction type at the location. Construction equipment operation causes ground vibrations which spread through the ground and decrease in strength with distance. Vehicular traffic, even construction-related vehicular and equipment traffic, typically does not result in perceptible vibration levels unless there are discontinuities in the roadway surface. With the exception of the case of fragile and possibly historically significant structures or buildings, construction activities typically do not reach vibration levels that can cause architectural or structural damage, but can achieve levels that may be perceptible and annoying in buildings very close to a construction site. An assessment has been prepared to quantitatively assess potential vibration impacts of construction activities on structures and residences near the project area.

Construction Vibration Criteria

For purposes of assessing potential structural or architectural damage, the determination of a significant impact was based on the vibration impact criterion of a peak particle velocity (PPV) of 0.50 inches per second. For non-fragile buildings, vibration levels below 0.50 inches per second would not be expected to result in any structural or architectural damage. For fragile buildings, vibration levels should be below 0.20 inches per second.

For purposes of evaluating potential annoyance or interference with vibration-sensitive activities, vibration levels greater than 65 decibels (VdB) would have the potential to result in adverse impacts if they were to occur for a prolonged period of time.

The impact criteria are used and cited in a compendium of sources, including the California DOT Transportation and Construction Induced Vibration Guidance Manual and the FTA Transit Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment.

Methodology

For purposes of assessing potential structural or architectural damage, Peak Particle Velocity (PPV) was used while the vibration level in VdB $L_v(D)$ was used assess potential annoyance or interference with vibration sensitive activities.

**Table 18-26** shows vibration source levels for typical construction equipment.
Table 18-26

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equipment</th>
<th>PPVref (in/sec)</th>
<th>Approximate Lv (ref) (VdB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pile Driver (sonic)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upper range</td>
<td>0.734</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical</td>
<td>0.170</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clam shovel drop (slurry wall)</td>
<td>0.202</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibratory Roller</td>
<td>0.210</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ram Hoe</td>
<td>0.089</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large bulldozer</td>
<td>0.089</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caisson drilling</td>
<td>0.089</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loaded trucks</td>
<td>0.076</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackhammer</td>
<td>0.035</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small bulldozer</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Analysis Results

Generally, the types of construction equipment involved in construction activities that have the highest potential for resulting in architectural damage due to vibration are pile driving, ram hoes, truck loading/unloading, and jackhammers. In terms of potential vibration levels that would result in architectural damage, construction would have the most potential for producing levels which would exceed the 0.50 inches per second PPV limit at receptor locations within a distance of approximately 50 feet from the operation of the pile driving rig; approximately 8 feet from the operation of ram hoe or truck loading/unloading; and approximately 5 feet from the operation of jackhammer (see Appendix H-4 for calculations). Since all receptors are located substantially beyond these distances, there would not be the potential for architectural damage due to construction activities.

In terms of potential vibration levels that would be perceptible and annoying, pile driving, vibratory roller activities, and truck loading activities would have the most potential for producing levels which exceed the 65 VdB limit. It is likely that at receptor locations within a distance of approximately 900 feet pile driving would produce perceptible and annoying vibration levels, within a distance of 230 feet vibratory roller activities would produce perceptible and annoying vibration levels, and within a distance of 125 feet truck loading activities would produce perceptible and annoying vibration levels (see Appendix H-4 for calculations). However, these operations would only occur for limited periods of time at a particular location and therefore would not result in any adverse impacts. Based on the foregoing, no adverse impacts from vibrations expected to occur.

18-4-10 ENERGY AND CLIMATE CHANGE

The potential effect of project construction on energy consumption and greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions is assessed in this section.

While the contribution of any single project to climate change is infinitesimal, the combined GHG emissions from all human activity severely impact global climate—an
impact that is expected to increase in the future. The nature of the impact dictates that all sectors address GHG emissions by identifying GHG sources and practicable means to reduce them. Therefore, this chapter does not identify specific contributions of the proposed project to climate impacts, but rather addresses the changes in GHG emission associated with the project construction.

18-4-10-1 POLICY, REGULATIONS, STANDARDS, AND BENCHMARKS

In a step toward the development of national climate change regulation, the U.S. has committed to reducing emissions to 17 percent lower than 2005 levels by 2020 and to 83 percent lower than 2005 levels by 2050 (pending legislation) via the Copenhagen Accord. Without legislation focused on this goal, USEPA is required to regulate GHGs under the CAA, and has already begun preparing and implementing regulations. USEPA has established various voluntary programs to reduce emissions and increase energy efficiency and has recently embarked on regulatory initiatives related to GHG emissions.

There are also regional, state, and local efforts to reduce GHG emissions. In 2009, Governor Paterson issued Executive Order No. 24, establishing a goal of reducing GHG emissions in New York by 80 percent, compared to 1990 levels, by 2050, and creating a Climate Action Council tasked with preparing a climate action plan outlining the policies required to attain the GHG reduction goal—that effort is currently under way, and an interim draft plan has been published.

The 2009 New York State Energy Plan outlines the state’s energy goals and provides strategies and recommendations for meeting those goals.

The 2009 New York State Smart Growth Public Infrastructure Policy Act requires that State infrastructure agencies (including NYSDOT, NYSTA, and others) ensure that, to the extent practicable, public infrastructure projects they approve, undertake, support, or finance be consistent with a series of smart-growth criteria.

A number of benchmarks for energy efficiency and green building design have also been developed. For example, NYSDOT’S Green Leadership in Transportation Environmental Sustainability (GreenLITES) Project Design Certification Program is a self-certification rating system for enhancing the environmental performance of transportation projects. The certification addresses issues such as recycled content of materials, local materials, reducing electricity and petroleum consumption, improving cycling and pedestrian facilities, and many other sustainability items.

Currently, there are no standards or regulations applicable to GHG emission levels or for determining adverse impacts from actions subject to environmental review under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) or State Environmental Quality Review Act (New York) (SEQRA). Accordingly, the potential effects of the project have been evaluated in the context of their consistency with the objectives stated in federal

---

11 Todd Stern, U.S. Special Envoy for Climate Change, letter to Mr. Yvo de Boer, UNFCCC, January 28, 2010.
12 http://www.nyclimatechange.us/
14 https://www.dot.ny.gov/programs/greenlites
and state policies. Potential GHG emissions from the project are assessed and disclosed, and the feasibility and practicability of various measures available for reducing GHG emissions are discussed.

18-4-10-2 METHODOLOGY FOR GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS ANALYSIS

Approach and Scope

Since the impact of GHGs emitted in the troposphere is generally the same regardless of where they are emitted, the analysis of GHGs addresses emissions resulting from project construction regardless of their location and timing. However, since project operations are expected to affect only a small reduction in GHG emissions from vehicles, the construction emissions represent the net total GHG emissions associated with the project.

The analysis includes both direct emissions from sources such as construction equipment and vehicles, and indirect emissions associated with electricity consumption. In addition, there are emissions preceding and following the proposed project, referred to as upstream and downstream emissions, such as emissions associated with the transport and production of fuels and construction materials, and emissions associated with disposal of materials after their use. The GHG analysis addresses both direct and indirect emissions, and, where practicable and substantial, upstream and downstream emissions.

NYSDOT’s Draft Energy Analysis Guidelines for Project-Level Analysis, November 25, 2003 (NYSDOT guidance) and associated MOVES Roadway and Rail Energy and Greenhouse Gas Analysis Extension (MOVES-RREGGAE) enable analysis of transportation project, using USEPA’s MOVES model for on-road emissions and other analysis procedures for construction emissions. The construction analysis procedures used in MOVES-RREGGAE rely on available information, mostly associated with standard roadway and rail projects, including in some cases estimates associated with the correlation between project costs and energy expenditure. Given the scale and complexity of the project, and the availability of more detailed construction information, a more detailed approach was applied here, relying on project data and existing information from USEPA, the US Department of Energy’s Energy Information Administration (EIA), and other sources when necessary, as detailed below.

Greenhouse Gases Analyzed

Six GHGs are included in the analysis where relevant: Carbon dioxide (CO₂), nitrous oxide (N₂O), methane, Hydrofluorocarbons, Perfluorocarbons, and Sulfur Hexafluoride. To present a complete inventory of all GHGs, component emissions are added together and presented as CO₂ equivalent (CO₂e)—a unit representing the quantity of each GHG weighted by its effectiveness using CO₂ as a reference.

Nonroad Construction Engines

Fuel use for nonroad engines used on-site, including all construction engines, generators, and tug boats for all construction years and sites was estimated, similar to the detailed estimates of engine use described above for air quality and noise analyses. The total diesel fuel use was estimated to be 13.2 million gallons for the Short Span
Option and 12.1 million gallons for the Long Span Option. This quantity of fuel was multiplied by an emission factor of 10.14 kg CO$_2$e per gallon of diesel to calculate total GHG emissions from these sources.

On-Road Vehicles

The total number of construction worker trips was estimated using the detailed construction schedule. The total number of trips, 893,712 for the Short Span Option and 254,118 for the Long Span Option, was then divided by an average vehicle occupancy of 1.2 and multiplied by an average round-trip distance of 30.3 miles$^{15}$ to obtain a total personal vehicle miles traveled of 11.27 million for the Short Span Option and 3.20 million miles for the Long Span Option. An average combined emission factor of 406 grams CO$_2$e per mile was applied; this was derived from the USEPA MOVES emission model, assuming a roadway classification mix of 23.0 percent, 27.6 percent, and 49.4 percent on local, arterial, and freeway/expressway, respectively.$^{16}$

Concrete and general deliveries (fuel, potable water, and other miscellaneous materials) were assumed to travel 50 miles round-trip (ready-mix concrete needs to be delivered within a short time, and other materials are available locally). Other truck trips, including raw material delivery, such as materials for concrete batching, and removal of dredge and demolition materials would travel to/from unknown sites. It is estimated that these trips could range from 25 to 150 miles in each direction. Since these trips represent a large fraction of the total trips, emissions associated with these trips were calculated for round trip distances of 50 and 300 miles, and the range of results is presented. The trips, distances, and resulting total vehicles miles traveled (VMT) are presented in Table 18-27.

An average combined emission factor of 1,201 grams CO$_2$e per mile was applied; this was derived from the USEPA MOVES emission model, assuming a roadway classification breakdown of 10 percent local roads, 10 percent arterial roads, and 80 percent freeway or interstate.

USEPA estimates that the well-to-pump GHG emissions of gasoline and diesel are approximately 22 percent of tailpipe emissions. Upstream emissions (emissions associated with production, processing, and transportation) of all fuels can be substantial and are important to consider when comparing emissions associated with the consumption of different fuels.$^{17}$ Since this analysis does not include different fuels and since the upstream fuel component for materials is unknown and therefore not included, well-to-pump emissions were not included for the on-road component either. However, well-to-pump emissions are included in the consideration of the use of alternative fuels for construction (see “Measures to Reduce Greenhouse Gas Emissions”).

---

$^{15}$ A one-way average commuting distance in the Poughkeepsie area of 15.13 miles was obtained from—Oak Ridge National Laboratory, 2001 National Household Travel Survey, New York Add-On— Putnam, Rockland, Westchester, May 2004.

$^{16}$ Average 2007 vehicle miles traveled mix by roadway classification for Rockland and Westchester counties. Data provided by NYSDOT.

Table 18-27
Total Construction Truck Trips and Distances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Distance (round-trip miles)</th>
<th>Vehicle Miles Traveled</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Short Span Option</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muck trucks</td>
<td>14,841</td>
<td>50 to 300</td>
<td>742,054 to 4,452,323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw material trucks</td>
<td>22,812</td>
<td>50 to 300</td>
<td>1,140,611 to 6,843,665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete trucks</td>
<td>75,123</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3,756,157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General deliveries</td>
<td>30,979</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1,548,929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Steel (truck to barge)</td>
<td>1,813</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>1,323,125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>8,510,875 to 17,924,198</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Long Span Option</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muck trucks</td>
<td>29,625</td>
<td>50 to 300</td>
<td>1,481,250 to 8,887,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raw material trucks</td>
<td>10,557</td>
<td>50 to 300</td>
<td>527,840 to 3,167,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concrete trucks</td>
<td>36,165</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1,808,267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General deliveries</td>
<td>25,764</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1,288,214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Steel (truck to barge)</td>
<td>1,273</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>928,925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6,034,496 to 16,079,946</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electricity Use

Although some grid-supplied electric power would be used for the Project, this would be limited to office use and other uses in the various staging areas. These uses are unknown at this time, but are expected to be minor on the scale of the other emissions quantified here, and were therefore not included.

Construction Materials

Upstream emissions related to the production of construction materials were estimated based on the expected quantity of iron or steel and cement. Although other materials will be used, cement and metals have the largest energy and direct GHG emissions from their production (‘embodied’ energy and emissions), and large quantities would be used for the project.

The construction is estimated to require 739 and 351 thousand cubic yards of cement for the Short and Long Span Options, respectively. Concrete is estimated to have a density of 1.8 metric tons per cubic yard, and 10 percent cement content by weight, resulting in approximately 134 and 64 thousand metric tons of cement used for the Short and Long Span Options, respectively. An emission factor of 0.928 metric tons of CO2e per metric ton of cement produced was applied to estimate emissions associated with energy consumption and process emissions for cement production.18

---

Tappan Zee Hudson River Crossing Project
Environmental Impact Statement

The construction is estimated to require approximately 295 and 301 thousand tons of steel for the Short and Long Span Options, respectively. An emission factor of 0.6 metric tons of CO₂e per metric ton of steel product produced was applied to estimate emissions associated with production energy consumption, and a factor of 0.65 metric tons of CO₂e per metric ton of steel product produced was applied for process emissions associated with iron and steel production.

18-4-10-3 ANALYSIS RESULTS

The projected maximum GHG emissions by component for the duration of construction of the Short and Long Span Options, along with the quantities and emissions factors for each component, are presented in Tables 18-28 and 18-29, respectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 18-28</th>
<th>Greenhouse Gas Emissions—Short Span Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Component</td>
<td>Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materials Embedded:*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>133,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel</td>
<td>267,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonroad Engines (diesel):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-Site Construction**</td>
<td>11,175,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery via Barge</td>
<td>1,935,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery via Rail (to barge)</td>
<td>72,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-Road Vehicles:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trucks***</td>
<td>17,920,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worker vehicles</td>
<td>11,270,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
- Numbers are presented at analysis precision level. Sums may not add up due to rounding.
- Emissions do not include extensive additional shipping such as international shipping of steel, if steel is imported. For example, shipping all steel products from South America could add 60 thousand metric tons of CO₂e, and from China could be double that amount.
- On-site construction engines include on-site tug boat operations.
- Truck emissions presented are based on the high-end assumption of 300-mile round trip distance. The lower-end scenario of 50-mile round trip would result in 10,220 metric tons of CO₂e from truck trips, reducing the total by 11,300 metric tons CO₂e.

Total GHG emissions associated with construction of the project are projected to be approximately 0.5 million metric tons, with emissions from the Short Span Option approximately 12 percent higher than the Long Span Option. It is unknown at this time if steel for the bridge will be produced in the U.S. or imported; if the steel for the project needs to be shipped for long distances emissions could be considerably higher. For example, shipping all steel products 12,500 miles (approximate distance from Shanghai to an east coast port) would result in an additional 130 thousand metric tons CO₂e (both options require approximately 300 thousand tons of steel in total).

---

Table 18-29
Greenhouse Gas Emissions—Long Span Option

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Emission Factor (metric tons CO₂e/unit)</th>
<th>Total Emissions (metric tons CO₂e)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Materials Embedded:*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cement</td>
<td>63,600</td>
<td>metric tons</td>
<td>0.928</td>
<td>59,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel</td>
<td>272,700</td>
<td>metric tons</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>339,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonroad Engines (diesel):</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-Site Construction**</td>
<td>10,571,000</td>
<td>gallons</td>
<td>0.0101</td>
<td>107,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery via Barge</td>
<td>1,453,000</td>
<td>gallons</td>
<td>0.0101</td>
<td>14,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delivery via Rail (to barge)</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>gallons</td>
<td>0.0101</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-Road Vehicles:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trucks***</td>
<td>16,080,000</td>
<td>VMT</td>
<td>0.00120</td>
<td>19,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worker vehicles</td>
<td>3,200,000</td>
<td>VMT</td>
<td>0.00041</td>
<td>1,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>542,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
Numbers are presented at analysis precision level. Sums may not add up due to rounding.
* Emissions do not include extensive additional shipping such as international shipping of steel, if steel is imported. For example, shipping all steel products from South America could add 60 thousand metric tons of CO₂e, and from China could double that amount.
** Nonroad engines include on-site tug boat operations.
*** Truck emissions presented are based on the high-end assumption of 300-mile round trip distance. The lower-end scenario of 50-mile round trip would result in 7,350 metric tons of CO₂e from truck trips, reducing the total by 12,100 metric tons CO₂e.

18-4-10-4 MEASURES TO REDUCE GREENHOUSE GAS EMISSIONS

Potential measures to reduce GHG emissions could address any of the GHG emission categories analyzed above for construction. In addition, there are some measures that could be incorporated in the project design and operations which could further reduce GHG emissions for years to come—see Chapter 13, “Energy and Climate Change,” for a discussion of project design and operational measures and features.

To address emissions associated with construction, several measures will be required via construction contracts to reduce direct emissions and upstream emissions associated with construction materials and their transportation:

- **Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM):** Construction contracts would require the use of fly ash, slag, silica fume, calcined clay, and/or interground limestone to the extent practicable, contingent upon meeting the project’s concrete specifications. Depending on the practicable level of implementation, these measures may reduce emissions by as much as 15,000 or 30,000 metric tons CO₂e for the Long Span Option and the Short Span Option, respectively.

- **Reducing Concrete Waste:** Construction contracts would require contractors to make efforts to reduce concrete waste. Concrete is wasted when concrete cannot be poured on site for reasons such as timing, quality control, or quantity estimates (e.g., leftover concrete from the last pour of the day). In such cases, concrete can be poured as blocks or sidewalk slabs for later use.

- **Optimize Cement Content:** Contractors will be required to optimize cement content according to project specifications.

- In addition, the following measures will be implemented where practicable:
• **Biodiesel**: Biodiesel could be used for nonroad engines during construction. The feasibility of using biodiesel for some or all construction engines and/or tug boats will be investigated, and included in construction contracts if found to be practicable. This would reduce project emissions in the range of 12,000 to 117,000 metric tons CO$_2$e depending on the biodiesel blend used.

• **Recycled Steel**: Requiring the use of recycled steel in construction contracts where practicable could ensure lower GHG emissions from steel production. If all project steel is from recycled sources, emissions could be reduced by approximately 220,000 metric tons CO$_2$e (40 to 45 percent of total emissions).

• **Local Materials Sourcing**: The use of local materials can substantially reduce emissions from transportation. For example, the difference between the 50-mile round trip scenario and the 300-mile trip scenario for project truck trips is approximately 14,000 metric tons CO$_2$e for the Long Span Option, and 10,000 for the Short Span Option. More importantly, as discussed above, if steel is shipped from distant international origins, additional emissions associated with the shipping could amount to 60,000 to 130,000 metric tons CO$_2$e. In addition to the request for the use of local materials where practicable in the construction bid documents, the “buy American” provisions would require the use of American materials unless savings amounting to 25 percent of the entire cost of the project could be made by purchasing materials from other countries; therefore, it is unlikely that materials would be sourced from international origins. The construction documents will require that excavated material at the land-based sites is reused on-site as fill to the extent practicable. If any materials do need to be removed, they will be transported to the nearest reuse or disposal site practicable.

18-4-11 **TOPOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, AND SOILS**

As described in Chapter 14, “Topography, Geology, and Soils,” the limit of disturbance area for the replacement bridge is characterized by rolling and gently sloped topography, primarily comprising 0-15 percent slopes. The only area of steep slopes (25-35 percent) is along the Hudson River shoreline in Westchester County. The TQSA and WNSA are located in areas of primarily minimal slopes (0-15 percent).

The majority of ground disturbance related to construction of the Replacement Bridge Alternative would occur in areas of 0-15 percent slopes. The roadway would be elevated over the areas of 25-35 percent slopes in Westchester County; therefore, substantial regrading would not be required.

The primary concerns related to soils are erosion and suitability for construction. Ground disturbance can expose soils to wind, rain, and other erosive forces, thereby potentially creating dust or sedimentation of waterbodies. Erosion hazards for the soils in the limit of disturbance area range from moderate to very severe. To minimize potential impacts associated with soil erosion, all construction activities would be conducted in accordance with any applicable NYSDEC-approved Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) plan developed pursuant to NYSDEC’s State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity (GP-0-10-001). In the post-construction (i.e., operation) condition, any previously exposed areas during
construction would either be developed with highway improvements or maintenance facilities or would be re-vegetated, thereby limiting long-term erosion concerns.

18-4-12 WATER RESOURCES

Construction of the Replacement Bridge Alternative has the potential to affect the water quality of the Hudson River within the study area due to in-water construction activities that include dredging of bottom sediments, installation of cofferdams, driving of piles, vessel movement, and demolition of the existing bridge. Additionally, upland construction activities within the upland staging areas, the bridge landings within Rockland and Westchester Counties, upland activities associated with establishing access to the waterfront staging areas have the potential to affect floodplains, and surface and groundwater resources within the vicinity of these sites. Activities within the floodplain, discharges to surface water and groundwater, and dredging and disposal of dredge material must comply with the federal and state legislation and regulatory programs described previously in Chapter 15, “Water Resources.”

Potential impacts on groundwater, floodplains, and water quality of the Hudson River were assessed by considering the following:

- The existing groundwater and floodplain resources and Hudson River water quality, including existing contaminants in the sediment, within the study areas, as discussed in Chapter 15, “Water Resources”;
- Results of modeling conducted to assess the potential for sediment disturbance resulting from in-water construction activities (i.e., dredging, cofferdam installation, pile driving, and vessel movement) to result in adverse environmental impacts to Hudson River water and sediment quality, as described in greater detail below;
- The potential for cofferdam dewatering to affect water quality;
- The potential for demolition of the existing bridge to impact water quality; and
- The potential for land-based construction activities to result in soil erosion and the discharge of stormwater runoff.

18-4-12-1 SEDIMENT RESUSPENSION ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY

For the Hudson River, the principal water quality resources issues for the construction of the Replacement Bridge Alternative is the resuspension of river sediments during construction and removal of the existing bridge foundations, and the transport\(^{21}\) and eventual deposition\(^{22}\) of this resuspended sediment elsewhere in the Hudson River. While the sand fraction of river sediment settles out relatively quickly after being resuspended, the finer sediment fractions will remain suspended and will be transported

---

\(^{21}\) Resuspended sediment will be transported by river flow. During transport the sediment is subject to a variety of processes, including dispersion, which tends to dilute concentrations over time.

\(^{22}\) At some point after being resuspended, sediment will settle in depositional areas within the estuary system. This material will become part of the natural sediment transport cycle in the Hudson River estuary and will undergo additional cycles of resuspension and deposition.
away from the construction area and will be deposited elsewhere in the estuary or leave the estuary altogether. Hydrodynamic modeling was used to project the plume of resuspended sediment that would result from sediment disturbing construction activities and the fate and transport of this plume within the Hudson River estuary. As discussed in detail in Appendix E, two public domain models were employed in the modeling; the Environmental Fluid Dynamics Code (EFDC) model and Research Management Associates (RMA) model. The EFDC is a state-of-the-art hydrodynamic model that can be used to simulate aquatic systems in one, two, and three dimensions. It is one of the most widely used and technically defensible hydrodynamic models in the world (www.Epa.gov/Athens/wwqtsc/html/efdc.html). The EFDC model and technical support is available from the USEPA and is the most widely used hydrodynamic model. The RMA model is a dynamic two-dimensional depth-averaged finite element hydrodynamic model that was developed for the USACE and is used extensively for bridge scour evaluations in estuaries. It is one component of the USACE TABS-MD System US Geological Service (USGS) Surface Water and Water Quality Models Information Clearinghouse (http://smig.usgs.gov/cgi-bin/SMIC/model_home_pages/model_home?selection=rama2).

Inputs to the hydrodynamic models included the following:

- Results of SedFlume\textsuperscript{23} analysis of sediments within the vicinity of the area to be dredged conducted by Dr. Donald Hayes, that indicated sediments within the study area are highly susceptible to resuspension. Dr. Hayes is on the faculty of the University of Nevada, Las Vegas and a recognized expert in the areas of dredging, sediment management, beneficial uses and contaminated sediment (Louisiana Sea Grant program http://www.laseagrant.org/comm/experts/hayes.htm).

- Existing information to characterize the Hudson River Estuary within the study area, examples of which include bathymetry from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) navigational charts, tidal data from USGS and NOAA tide stations, USGS freshwater discharge, salinity and suspended sediment concentration data, and USGS suspended sediment concentration data.

- Results of numeric models developed by Dr. Hayes to estimate suspended sediment loadings that would result from dredging; pile driving, coffer dam installation, dewatering, and removal; and vessel movement as described below. Inputs to these models are presented below.
  - Suspended sediment generated by dredging—dredging area (up to approximately 173 acres (about 0.2 square miles) and volume (up to 1.8 million cubic yards), rate of dredging (about 7,500 cubic yards per dredge per 24 hour period with two dredges operating concurrently), use of environmental/closed

\textsuperscript{23} High Shear Stress flume (SEDflume http://www.erdc.usace.army.mil) is designed for estimating gross erosion rates of fine-grained and mixed fine/coarse-grained sediments and the variation of the erosion rate with depth below the sediment-water interface. The erosion data are used to predict stability for contaminated sediments, capping material, native sediment, or dredged material and are often incorporated into numerical sediment transport models. The flume is designed to erode sediment cores layer by layer. Each core layer is eroded by regulating flow over the core surface. The flume is operator-controlled, so the operator selects the range of shear stresses (starting at a low value and proceeding through higher values) for measuring erosion rate.
bucket with no barge overflow and a conservative sediment loss rate of about 1 percent. This conservative loss rate, combined with the projected dredging rate and the sediment characteristics results in an average sediment resuspension rate for each dredge of 39 kilograms per minute (kg/min), and a maximum rate of 94 kg/min (see Appendix E, Attachment 4).

- Suspended sediment generated by cofferdam construction and dewatering—In the absence of existing information on sediment resuspension rates associated with cofferdam construction, resuspension of sediment during installation of sheet pile for cofferdams was developed on the basis of results of suspended sediment monitoring conducted for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project during dredging and in-water construction activities (http://biomitigation.org/bio_overview/subjects_overview.asp#water). Results of monitoring for that project indicated that installation of sheet pile for cofferdam construction resulted in average resuspension of bottom material that was about 30 percent of the average resuspension during dredging (see Appendix E, Attachment 4).

- Suspended sediment generated by pile driving and dewatering—Existing information on sediment resuspension from pile driving and dewatering was similarly absent and was estimated to be approximately 40 percent of that observed during dredging on the basis of the suspended sediment monitoring for the San Francisco-Oakland Bay Bridge East Span Seismic Safety Project (see Appendix E, Attachment 4).

- Suspended sediment generated by vessel movement and prop scour—As discussed previously a layer of gravel and sand would be placed at the bottom of the dredged channel to minimize sediment re-suspension. However, this layer would not prevent the resuspension of sediment that would be naturally deposited each day. Using an estimated depositional rate of sediment within the dredged channel of 104 kilograms per meter per day developed on the basis of van Rijn (1986) and total suspended sediment concentrations measured during studies conducted for the Replacement Bridge Alternative, the hourly scour rate of sediment as the vessels move along the channel was estimated as 8.7 kg per meter per hour (kg/m/hr) (see Appendix E, Attachment 4).

As indicated in the construction timeline presented in Figure 18-1, there are periods when sediment disturbing activities evaluated in the hydrodynamic modeling would occur concurrently, with the majority of the potential for sediment resuspension occurring during the first two dredging periods. The hydrodynamic modeling results evaluated in this EIS comprise conservative scenarios that would be expected to result in the greatest sediment resuspension:

- Stage 1 dredging with pile driving for the main span (Zone C) and trestles;
- Pile driving and cofferdam installation and dewatering for Zones C and B, movement of construction vessels, and trestle construction after Stage 1 dredging is complete; and
- Stage 2 dredging combined with pile driving and cofferdam installation and dewatering for Zones C and B, and movement of construction vessels.
Appendix E to this chapter presents the results of the hydrodynamic modeling for all of the scenarios evaluated for the project. The worst-case scenarios evaluated in this EIS were developed on the basis of these analyses.

18-4-12-2 SEDIMENT RESUSPENSION AND TRANSPORT

The Long Span Option would have fewer total number of piers (35) than the Short Span Option (62) (see Figures 18-6 and 18-7), resulting in a shorter construction duration (4½ years) than the Short Span Option (5½ years). While the number of main span piers is the same between the two options, the long span option has far fewer piers in the approaches.

Sediment disturbing construction activities include dredging, cofferdam construction, and pile driving within Substructure Zones A and B, pile driving within Substructure Zone C (see Figures 18-6 and 18-7 for the location of these zones) and the movement of construction vessels within the construction access channel for the Long and Short Span options. Within Construction Zones A and B (see Figures 18-6 and 18-7) pile driving would occur within the cofferdams and would not have the potential to re-suspend sediment within the river. Within Zone C, piles would be driven first and then the pile caps installed within hanging cofferdams. Therefore, only the Zone C piles would have the potential to result in additional sediment re-suspension. Hydrodynamic modeling was used to project the plume of resuspended sediment that would result from these concurrent sediment disturbing construction activities and the fate and transport of this plume within the river estuary.

The results of the modeling of the scenarios expected to result in the greatest resuspension of sediment indicated in Figures 18-15 through 18-18 are similar for the Long Span and Short Span Options and indicate that total suspended sediment concentrations in the range of 50 to 100 mg/L above ambient conditions would only occur in the immediate vicinity of the dredges, at distances of less than a few hundred feet. This level of increase would be expected to occur within the allowable mixing zone24 for dredging. Other sediment disturbing construction activities would result in a much smaller contribution of suspended sediment (i.e., driving of piles for the cofferdams, pile driving, vessel movement and cofferdam dewatering). On flood and ebb tides, concentrations of 10 mg/L above ambient conditions may extend in a relatively thin band approximately 1,000 to 2,000 feet from the dredges, while concentrations of 5 mg/L may extend a greater distance. Total suspended sediment concentrations recorded during sampling conducted for the project ranged from 13 to 111 mg/L. Additionally, the approximately 8-year record of suspended sediment concentration (SSC) recorded by the USGS at Poughkeepsie (see Chapter 15, “Water Resources,” Figure 15-8) indicates there is considerable variation in the suspended sediment concentration within the Hudson River, as would be expected with an

---

24 A mixing zone is an area in a water body within which the NYSDEC will accept temporary exceedances of water quality standards resulting from short-term disruptions to the water body caused by dredging or the management of dredged material. A mixing zone can be assigned at the site of dredging. The size of the mixing zone should be such that the integrity of the water body as a whole is not impaired and there is no lethality to organisms passing through or enveloped by the mixing zone. The default mixing zone assigned by NYSDEC is 500 feet; however, in some cases a mixing zone analysis is required in order to determine the extent of the mixing zone (NYSDEC 2004).
Projected Total Suspended Sediment Concentration for the Long Span Replacement Bridge Option* During Stage 1 Dredging-Near Slack Tide

*Note: Short Span Option would be similar

Figure 18-15
Stage 1- Near Slack Tide
Projected Total Suspended Sediment Concentration for the Long Span Replacement Bridge Option* During Stage 1 Dredging-Ebb Tide

*Note: Short Span Option would be similar
Projected Total Suspended Sediment Concentration for the Long Span Replacement Bridge Option* Zones C and B Construction After Dredging and Armoring – Near Slack Tide

*Note: Short Span Option would be similar
Projected Total Suspended Sediment Concentration for the Long Span Replacement Bridge Option* During Stage 2 Dredging and Zones C and B Construction—Flood Tide

*Note: Short Span Option would be similar
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts

estuarine environment. During periods of higher freshwater flow the differences between low and high SSCs range between approximately 20 to 40 mg/L, during periods of low freshwater inflow the differences between low and high SSCs range from about 5 to 20 mg/L. Therefore, the projected increases in suspended sediment due to dredging concurrent with other sediment-disturbing construction activities would be well within the natural variation in suspended sediment concentration and would not result in adverse impacts to water quality and would be expected to meet the turbidity standard for Class SB waters at the edge of the mixing zone. Concentrations of total suspended sediment from cofferdam construction (which include the discharge of river water recovered during dewatering) and pile driving would be approximately 5 to 10 mg/L in the immediate vicinity of the activity (within a few hundred feet) which would be much less than that projected to result from dredging and would not result in adverse water quality impacts. Concentrations of total suspended sediment resulting from construction vessel movement are projected to be less than 5 mg/L. Increases of total suspended sediment concentration above ambient would be greatest during slack tide, without tidal action to disperse it (see Figures 18-15 and 18-18).

Placement of the sand/gravel armoring material within the dredged area, similar to the placement of granular capping material over contaminated sediment, has the potential to result in sediment resuspension when the capping material is deposited upon the sediment, but would not be expected to affect the magnitude of sediment resuspension projected through the hydrodynamic modeling. Results of monitoring conducted during placement of granular capping material on soft sediment indicated that resuspended sediment plumes were due to fines washed of the sand cap material and not due to resuspension of bottom sediment as the capping material was put in place (USACE 2005). Measures would be implemented during placement of the sand layer of the armoring to minimize resuspension of the newly exposed sediment. These measures are the same type of measures that have been demonstrated to successfully cap contaminated sediment with minimal mixing of the cap with contaminated sediment (Palermo et al. 2011), and for the capping of subaqueous dredged material (Palermo et al. 1998). They include both mechanical (dry sand capping material with bottom-dump barge, side-casting, bucket/clamshell, tremie (gravity-fed downpipe) and hydraulic (wet/slurry of sand placed from a pipe or tremie, or from a spreader barge) placement of the capping material (USACE 2005 and 2006, USEPA 1994, Palermo et al. 2011). Mechanical methods rely on the gravity settling of the granular capping materials in the water column (Palermo et al. 2011) which can result in less water column dispersion than discharge of hydraulically-handled cap material because it settles faster in the water column (USACE 1991). Hydraulic methods can allow for a more precise placement of the material at the surface or depth but may require use of a dissipation devise to reduce sediment resuspension (Palermo et al. 2011, USACE 1991).

Placing sand capping material in layers has been found to allow gentle spreading, resulting in a more stable sand cap (Ling and Leshchinsky undated), and avoiding

25 The turbidity standard for Class SB waters is “No increase that will cause a substantial visible contrast to natural conditions.”
displacement of or mixing with the underlying sediment (USEPA 2005). This results in a decrease in the turbidity plume with each successive cap layer. The reduction in sediment resuspension observed by placing granular capping material in lifts or layers may afford the ability to place subsequent layers using an alternative methodology that may allow faster placement (USEPA 2008). Therefore, once the sand layer of the proposed armoring is in place, the placement of the gravel would have limited potential to result in sediment resuspension. With the implementation of these methods of placement of granular capping material that have been proven to reduce sediment resuspension during placement, additional sediment resuspension that would occur during the placement of the armoring material would be minimized and would not be expected to result in adverse water quality impacts.

In summary, the results of the hydrodynamic modeling of changes in suspended sediment resulting from construction activities—dredging, pile driving, cofferdam construction, and vessel movement—indicate that with the exception of the portion of the mixing zone within the immediate vicinity of the dredge, increases in suspended sediment would be minimal for the Long and Short Span Options and within the natural range of variation of suspended sediment concentration within this portion of the river. Sediment resuspension resulting from dredging and other sediment disturbing activities would be expected to meet the Class SB turbidity standard at the edge of the mixing zone. Resuspended sediment would dissipate shortly after the completion of the dredging activities, and would not result in adverse impacts to water quality. During the periods of in-water construction when no dredging is occurring, the limited sediment resuspension during pile driving, cofferdam installation and removal, and vessel movement would be localized, would be expected to dissipate shortly after the completion of in-water construction activity and would not result in adverse water quality impacts. Similarly, with the implementation of measures demonstrated to minimize sediment resuspension during placement of capping or armoring material, the placement of the armoring material within the dredged area would not result in adverse water quality impacts. For all of the reasons presented above the increase in suspended sediment projected to result from dredging and other in-water sediment-disturbing construction activities, even under the worst case scenarios, and the placement of armoring within the dredged channel, would not result in adverse impacts to water quality of the Hudson River.

18-4-12-3 SEDIMENT QUALITY

Chapter 15, “Water Resources,” presents a detailed discussion of sediment quality on the basis of results of laboratory analysis of sediment samples collected within the study area in 2006 and 2008 (see Figures 15-13 through 15-16). The results of these analyses are summarized in Table 15-3, and the samples classified as Class B (moderate contamination) or Class C (high contamination) in accordance with NYSDEC’s In-Water and Riparian Management of Sediment and Dredged Material (NYSDEC 2004). Contaminants observed that were classified as Class B or Class C included Total PCBs, Total PAH, mercury, dioxin/furan TEQ, Total DDT, DDD and DDE, arsenic, copper, and cadmium. While there are some locations for which certain contaminants fall under the Class B or Class C category, these concentrations typically apply to only the upper few feet and the concentrations of these contaminants decline to those meeting Class A (no appreciable contamination) category within a few feet of...
the mudline. Resuspension of sediments during dredging can also affect water quality through the release of contaminants dissolved in the sediment pore water (i.e., the water occupying the spaces between sediment particles). Considering the limited plume of increased suspended sediment above ambient concentrations projected to occur during the three-month dredging periods (as discussed above in Section 18-4-12-2, Sediment Resuspension and Transport), and the limited area and depth of sediments with low to moderate levels of contamination within the area to be dredged, the release of any contaminants would not result in adverse impacts to water quality.

These findings are supported by the results of the evaluation of potential increases in water-column constituent concentrations resulting from sediment resuspension during dredging (see Appendix E - Attachment 7, Appendix E - Section E-9, and the supplement to this evaluation which is also presented in Appendix E, Section E-10). Using the DREDGE model, dissolved constituent concentrations were predicted at the edge of a 500-foot mixing zone. The results of the analyses presented in Appendix E, Sections E-9 and E-10 indicate that dissolved water column concentrations of sediment contaminants (i.e., arsenic, cadmium, copper, lead, mercury and 13 of 18 PAHS) would be expected to be below the Class SB aquatic standard. The projected dissolved total PCBs concentration and dissolved concentrations of five of the PAHs indicate a potential for exceedance of the Class SB aquatic criteria at the edge of a 500-foot mixing zone. PCB contamination occurs throughout the Hudson River estuary and the concentrations observed within the study area for the project are similar to average levels found elsewhere in the Hudson River as indicated by the NYSDEC Hudson River Benthic Mapping Project. The PCB concentrations observed within the study area are also below those reported upriver in Haverstraw Bay. Even though the average total PCB concentrations reported for sediments to be dredged at the U.S. Gypsum facility about 12 miles upriver in Haverstraw Bay are over three times higher than the average total PCB concentrations observed in sediments within the project site, NYSDEC (Permit Number 3-3928-00030/00045) and the USACE (Permit Number 2005-00053) authorized dredging at the U.S. Gypsum facility.

Additionally, the estimated dissolved concentration of the PAH phenanthrene, which was used as an indicator for the total concentration of PAHs in the Section 401 water quality certification issued to Champlain Hudson Power Express, Inc., would be below the Class SB aquatic chronic standard and the acute standard of 14 µg/L specified in the Champlain Hudson water quality certification. Furthermore, the USACE and USEPA determined that the dredged material from the Champlain project would be suitable for placement at the HARS (see Appendix H-7). Therefore, the proposed project would be expected to comply with the conditions anticipated to be issued by the NYSDEC under

---

26 Mixing zone was estimated on basis of NYSDEC Technical and Operational Guidance Series (TOGS) 5.1.9 In-Water and Riparian management of Sediment and Dredged Material, 2004

27 http://www.dec.ny.gov/imssmaps/benthic/webpages/index.html

Section 401 water quality certification for the Replacement Bridge project and would not result in adverse impacts to water quality of the Hudson River.

The other in-water construction activities with the potential to result in sediment resuspension (pile driving, installation of the cofferdam and vessel movement) for the Long and Short Span Options are projected to result in an increase in SSC above ambient concentrations. These projected increases in suspended sediment would be much lower than those from dredging operations, because within Zones A and B, the sand/gravel armoring layer installed throughout these two zones to minimize scouring would also minimize any resuspension of sediment resulting from the installation of the cofferdams. River water recovered during dewatering of the cofferdams would be treated (e.g., tanks to settle out any suspended sediments and water filtration system as necessary) and discharged back to the Hudson River in accordance with conditions issued by the NYSDEC under the Section 401 water quality certification for the project and would not result in adverse impacts to water quality of the Hudson River.

18-4-12-4 EXISTING BRIDGE DEMOLITION

Bridge demolition would occur in two stages. The first stage includes partial demolition to allow for construction of the replacement bridge in the vicinity of the Westchester shoreline. The second stage includes the remaining demolition after completion of the replacement bridge. Refer to Chapter 13, “Energy and Climate Change,” for a discussion on final disposition and potential recycling of the existing bridge components. Use of turbidity curtains during removal of the columns and footings and cutting of the timber piles would minimize the potential for sediment resuspended during the bridge removal activities to adversely affect water quality. Following removal of the existing bridge, sediment that has been deposited within mounds in the vicinity of the existing bridge piers is expected to erode over time until reaching a new equilibrium elevation. Because the Tappan Zee portion of the Hudson River is considered to be neither a depositional nor an erosional environment (i.e., in equilibrium) (Nitsche et al. 2007), as indicated by the results of the 20th century sediment mapping presented in Chapter 15, “Water Resources” (see Appendix E), minimal erosion of sediments in the vicinity of the existing bridge would be expected to occur under normal river conditions, and would most likely occur only during high flow events. While some of these sediment deposits have elevated concentrations of certain contaminants (Class B or Class C categories), these elevated concentrations do not extend more than a few feet below the mudline.

In order to estimate dissolved constituent concentrations resulting from mound erosion, the dissolved concentrations modeled at the edge of the mixing zone (see Appendix E, Attachment 7) for dredge-induced resuspension discussed in Section 18-4-12-3, “Sediment Quality,” were scaled up to account for higher sediment concentrations in the mounds compared to the dredged sediments. This approach required the assumption that sediment resuspension from the mounds would occur at the same rates as for dredging (i.e., 39 kg/min on average, or 94 kg/min as a maximum).

Based on literature review of erosion and deposition rates in the estuary, calculations for dredged induced resuspension rates, estimated mound size, and sediment density, erosion from the mounds would need to be more than 1,000 times greater than natural erosion rates to achieve the same level of sediment removal as the dredges. Therefore,
natural erosion of the mounds would be expected to result in a resuspension rate that would be much less than that generated by dredging.

Even under the conservative assumption that mound sediment is resuspended at the same rate as would occur during dredging, dissolved concentrations of arsenic, cadmium, copper, lead and mercury would not exceed the Class SB standard (see Appendix E). As was the case for the predicted total dissolved PCBs due to dredging discussed in Section 18-4-12-3, dissolved total PCBs estimated to result from mound erosion also exceeded the standard. Since this is an unrealistic assumption, the dissolved total PCB concentration due to mound erosion would be considerably lower than that predicted for dredging and would not be expected to result in an exceedance of the standard.

Under the conservative assumption that resuspension due to natural erosion of the mounds would be the same as from dredging, estimated dissolved concentration for only up to six of eighteen PAHs exceeded the standard concentration: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, benzo(k)fluoranthene, chrysene, and indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene. Since assuming that natural mound erosion would result in sediment resuspension identical to dredging is unrealistic, dissolved PAH concentrations resulting from mound erosion would be far less and would not be expected to exceed the water quality standard. Even under this extremely conservative assumption, phenanthrene, which was the PAH used as an indicator for the total concentration of PAHs in the Section 401 water quality certification issued to Champlain Hudson Power Express, Inc., would be below the Class SB aquatic chronic and acute standards.

Therefore, the gradual erosion of some areas of contaminated sediment following the removal of the bridge would be expected to comply with the conditions anticipated to be issued by the NYSDEC under Section 401 water quality certification for the project and would not be expected to result in adverse impacts to water quality of the Hudson River. Furthermore, if in the event the erosion rate resulted in a sediment loading approaching that of the dredging operation, the elevated dissolved constituent concentrations would only occur for only a very short time in the vicinity of the mounds, and would not result in adverse impacts to water quality.

18-4-12-5 INLAND STAGING AREAS

Groundwater Resources

West Nyack Staging Area

This approximately 33-acre site contains a concrete batch plant, and areas of paved and unpaved surfaces. The use of the WNSA for the construction staging activities described in Section 18-3-2, “Inland Construction Staging,” of this chapter would not be expected to adversely affect the designation of the aquifer at the site as a Principal Aquifer with maximum obtainable well yields of 10 to 100 gallons per minute (gpm)(see Figure 18-19). As described in Chapter 15, “Water Resources,” principal Aquifers are known to be highly productive, but are not used as a public water supply (NYSDEC 1990). Any storage and use of petroleum and other chemical products (e.g., diesel fuel, lubricating oil and miscellaneous cleaning and maintenance chemicals) would be in
accordance with applicable regulatory requirements, including those relating to federal Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) requirements and state petroleum bulk storage, chemical bulk storage (CBS), and spill requirements. With implementation of these measures, potential impacts to groundwater resources would be minimized. Furthermore, once specific locations of soil disturbance are identified, environmental site investigation(s) would be conducted to identify potential areas of subsurface contamination to minimize the potential for adversely affecting groundwater quality.

Tilcon Quarry Staging Area

Use of the quarry site or adjacent commercial properties for construction staging activities described in Section 18-3-2, “Inland Construction Staging,” of this chapter would not result in significant adverse impacts to the Principal Aquifer near the site. Implementation of the SPCC requirements as necessary would minimize the potential for the storage of petroleum or chemical products on the site to adversely affect groundwater resources. With implementation of these measures, potential impacts to groundwater resources would be minimized. As discussed for the WNSA environmental site investigation(s) would be conducted to identify potential areas of subsurface contamination prior to any soil disturbing activities to minimize the potential for adversely affecting groundwater quality.

In the event the contractor decides to use either the TQSA site, or the previously discussed WNSA site for construction staging, in accordance with NYSDOT Standard Specifications, it would be required to conduct its operations in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations and obtain all licenses and permits necessitated by their operations. Therefore, the contractor would be required to avoid, minimize or mitigate any potential impacts as part of its construction operations for the project at these sites.

Westchester Staging Area

The WISA is currently used by the NYSTA’s Tappan Zee Bridge Maintenance Facility, Bridge patrol, Equipment Maintenance, and the NYSP Troop T unit. It contains impervious surfaces, such as buildings and paved road/parking areas, and landscaped areas. There are no Principal or Primary Aquifers designated by the NYSDEC or Sole Source Aquifers (SSAs) designated by the EPA within the vicinity of the WISA (see Figure 18-19). Implementation of the SPCC requirements as necessary would minimize the potential for the storage of petroleum or chemical products on the site to adversely affect groundwater resources. With implementation of these measures, potential impacts to groundwater resources would be minimized. Use of this site for construction staging activities described in Section 18-3-2, “Inland Construction Staging,” of this chapter would not result in adverse impacts to groundwater resources.

Watersheds and Waterbodies

Rockland Inland Staging Areas

On the Rockland Inland Staging Area sites, any soil disturbance that would occur as a result of use of the WNSA and TQSA in preparation for their use for construction staging would employ erosion and sediment control measures (e.g., silt fences and straw bale dikes) in accordance with the New York Standards and Specifications for
Erosion and Sediment Controls (last revised August, 2005). Stormwater management measures would be implemented in accordance with the SWPPP developed for the site in accordance with the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual (NYSSMDM) (last revised August, 2010). These measures would minimize potential impacts to water quality of the Hackensack Tributary 9AA and Hackensack River associated with stormwater runoff from the WNSA and TQSA, respectively.

In the event the contractor decides to use the Rockland Inland Staging Area sites for construction staging, as described above, they would be required to conduct its operations in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations and obtain all licenses and permits necessitated by their operations.

Westchester Inland Staging Area

Use of the WISA for construction staging activities would not result in significant adverse environmental impacts to surface water resources. Any soil disturbance that would occur on this primarily paved site in preparation for its use for construction staging would employ erosion and sediment control measures (e.g., silt fences and straw bale dikes) in accordance with the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Controls. Stormwater management measures would be implemented in accordance with the SWPPP developed for the site in accordance with the NYSSMDM. These measures would minimize potential impacts to surface waters associated with stormwater runoff from the WISA, and the use of this site as a staging area would not result in adverse impacts to surface waters.

Floodplains

West Nyack Staging Area

While a portion of the site is within the 100- and 500-year floodplain, no activities would be conducted in this portion of the site that would impede floodwaters or result in increased flooding of adjacent areas (see Figure 18-20).

Tilcon Quarry Staging Area

The TWSA is located outside the 100- and 500-year floodplain (see Figure 18-20) and would not result in adverse impacts to floodplain resources.

Westchester Inland Staging Area

The WISA is located outside the 100- and 500-year floodplain (see Figure 18-20) and would not result in adverse impacts to floodplain resources.

Bridge Staging Areas

The temporary platforms constructed for the Rockland and Westchester Bridge Staging areas would be within the 100-year flood plain. As discussed in Chapter 15, “Water Resources,” the Hudson River within the study area is tidally influenced and as such is affected by coastal flooding, which is influenced by astronomic tide and meteorological forces and would not be affected by the platforms proposed within the Bridge Staging Areas for the Replacement Bridge Alternative. Therefore, the platforms within the bridge staging areas would not result in adverse impacts to wetland resources and would be in compliance with Executive Order 11988.
18-4-12-6 STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

During upland construction activities such as those associated with the previously described upland staging areas, the bridge landings for the Replacement Bridge Alternative, and development of construction access to the waterfront staging areas, erosion and sediment control measures (e.g., silt fences and straw bale dikes) would be implemented in accordance with the New York Standards and Specifications for Erosion and Sediment Controls. Stormwater management measures would be implemented through development of a SWPPP, in accordance with the New York State Stormwater Management Design Manual (NYSSMDM) (last revised August, 2010) and the NYSDEC SPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges from Construction Activity (GP-0-10-001). Implementation of these measures would minimize the potential for stormwater runoff from upland construction areas to adversely affect water quality of the Hudson River, Sheldon Brook, or the freshwater wetland adjacent to the access road to the WBSA. Therefore, upland soil disturbance and discharge of stormwater runoff from construction access and inland staging areas would not result in adverse impacts to water quality of the Hudson River or Sheldon Brook.

18-4-13 ECOLOGY

Construction of the Replacement Bridge Alternative has the potential to affect wetlands, terrestrial resources including vegetation, wildlife, and threatened or endangered terrestrial species, due to disturbance for construction of the new bridge landings, staging areas and development of construction access to the waterfront staging areas. In-water construction activities such as dredging, armoring of the dredged channel, installation of cofferdams and bulkhead, driving of piles, and demolition of the existing bridge have the potential to affect aquatic biota, including threatened or endangered species, and significant habitat areas of the Hudson River (e.g., Significant Coastal Fish and Wildlife Habitat, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service [USFWS] Significant Habitats, and Essential Fish Habitat [EFH]) within the study area. Activities within wetlands or special habitats, or those that have the potential to affect federal or state-listed threatened or endangered species, EFH, or affect the presence of invasive species must comply with the federal and state legislation and regulatory programs described previously in Chapter 16, “Ecology.”

Potential impacts to terrestrial biota, wetlands and aquatic biota within the study area were assessed by considering the following:

- Temporary impacts to wetlands due to dredging and temporary structures;
- Permanent impacts to NYSDEC littoral zone wetlands due to placement of fill or structure;
- Temporary and permanent loss of terrestrial vegetation and its use as wildlife habitat due to land clearing, grading and other construction activities;
- Airborne noise disturbances to wildlife, including threatened and endangered species;
- The potential for temporary increases in suspended sediment resulting from dredging, in-water construction activities, and demolition of the existing bridge, to
affect benthic invertebrates, fish (including threatened and endangered species), and Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV);

- The loss or temporary modification of bottom habitat due to dredging, armoring of the dredged channel, and pile-driving;
- Permanent loss of bottom habitat due to construction of in-water components of the project; and
- Hydroacoustic effects to fish (including threatened or endangered species), benthic invertebrates, and marine mammals.

18-4-13-1 WETLANDS

Tidal Wetlands

NYSDEC littoral zone tidal wetlands would be affected within the Bridge Study Area by construction of the temporary access roadway to the temporary platform for the WBSA, and dredging activities for the project as described below and summarized in Tables 18-30 and 18-31.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 18-30</th>
<th>Overwater Coverage from Platforms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temporary Overwater Coverage</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Platform-Storage Platform Area</td>
<td>Open Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Platform-Docking Platform Area</td>
<td>Open Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Platform-Storage Platform Area</td>
<td>Open Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Platform-Docking Platform Area</td>
<td>Open Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Platform-Access Road</td>
<td>Open Water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Platform-Access Road</td>
<td>Littoral Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Permanent Overwater Coverage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Habitat</th>
<th>Acres</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Platform</td>
<td>Littoral Zone</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Platform</td>
<td>Open Water</td>
<td>2.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>2.19</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Temporary Access Roadway

Two temporary work platforms would be constructed north of the existing bridge, one platform within each Bridge Staging Area, to provide space for the docking of vessels, the transfer of materials and personnel, and the preparation of construction elements for the Replacement Bridge Alternative. Neither temporary platform would be located within mapped NYSDEC littoral zone tidal wetlands. However, approximately 0.13 acres of mapped NYSDEC littoral zone tidal wetlands would be covered by the temporary access roadway platform leading to the WBSA (see Table 18-30). Within this wetland area approximately 0.007 acres NYSDEC littoral zone tidal wetland would be impacted within the footprint of the piles driven to support the pile-supported access roadway.
Table 18-31
Potential Loss of River Bottom, Wetlands, and Adjacent Area Habitats due to Project Activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>USACE Wetland Areas (acres)</th>
<th>NYSDEC Littoral Zone Tidal Wetlands (acres)</th>
<th>NYSDEC Tidal Wetland Adjacent Area (acres)</th>
<th>Open Water Benthic Habitat (acres)</th>
<th>Total Short Span (acres)</th>
<th>Total Long Span (acres)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Temporary</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Platform-Storage</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Platform-Docking</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Platform-Storage</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Platform-Docking</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platform Area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Platform-Access Road</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.007*</td>
<td>0.01*</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>0.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dredging/Armoring</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td></td>
<td>164.4-172.4/160-167</td>
<td>172.5/167</td>
<td>164.5/160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Nyack Staging Area</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilcon Quarry Staging Area</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL TEMPORARY</strong></td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>160.5-172.9</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>169.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Permanent</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Work Platform</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pile-supported</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permanent Maintenance</td>
<td>(0.10)</td>
<td>(0.10)</td>
<td>(0.10)</td>
<td>(0.59)-0.91</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>(0.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area Fill to be Removed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Bridge</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6.5-8.0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removal of Existing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>(7.1)</td>
<td>(7.1)</td>
<td>(7.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL PERMANENT</strong></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(0.59)-0.91</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>(0.59)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: *Potential loss expressed as the area of the pile footprints supporting the overlying platform and access road; estimated as 5 percent of the platform area. Numbers in parentheses represent net gain. It should be noted that the potential impact to the site is estimated because the contractor would make the final decision to determine which site to use.

platform (see Table 18-31). In addition, approximately 0.23 acres of the NYSDEC tidal wetland adjacent area would be covered by the construction of the access roadway platform, with 0.01 acres impacted as a result of the pile footprint. After construction, the temporary roadway platform and pilings would be removed. Areas that were shaded by platform coverage would remain as littoral zone habitat during construction, although the value of such habitat would be diminished for some organisms during the 4½ to 5½ year construction period. After construction, these areas would be re-exposed to sunlight and light-dependent organisms (e.g., algae, epifaunal benthic macroinvertebrates, fish) would be expected to quickly re-colonize the area. After pilings are removed, the natural sedimentation process of the river would occur and the

29 The area of habitat temporarily lost to support piles is assumed to be 5% of the surface area of the access roadway platform.
areas occupied by pilings would be restored. The area disturbed within the adjacent area would be revegetated with species indigenous to this region of New York to the greatest extent practicable in accordance with a landscaping plan that would be in compliance with E.O. 13112, “Invasive Species.” Therefore, the construction of the temporary access roadway for the WBBA would not result in adverse impacts to mapped NYSDEC tidal wetlands or adjacent area.

Rockland Bridge Staging Area
The Rockland Bridge Staging Area would be constructed north of the existing bridge, outside of NYSDEC tidal wetlands or potential USACE wetlands.

Dredging
As discussed above in Section 18-3-3, “Dredged Access Channel,” dredging of the Hudson River is required to allow access for construction barges. While the majority of dredging would occur in water depths of greater than 6 feet at MLLW, approximately 0.10 acres of mapped NYSDEC littoral zone tidal wetland south of the existing bridge on the east bank of the River would be dredged to construct the eastern portion of the Replacement Bridge Alternative. The area that would be dredged is flat, unvegetated, with a silty bottom. Upon completion of construction activities, natural deposition of sediment within the dredged channel over time would be expected to restore some or all of this area to a depth that would be classified as NYSDEC littoral zone tidal wetland (i.e., no deeper than 6 feet at mean low water [MLW]). The temporary loss of this small area of mapped NYSDEC littoral zone tidal wetlands would not result in adverse impacts to NYSDEC littoral zone tidal wetland resources within the Lower Hudson River.

Freshwater Wetlands
Bridge Study Area
Upland construction of the access road to the temporary platform within the Westchester Inland Staging Area (WISA) would deck over approximately 0.076 acres of a 0.23-acre small stream and forested wetland corridor on the east bank of the river, as discussed below under Westchester Inland Staging Area (see Figure 18-21). Construction activities would have the potential to affect the freshwater wetland areas located at the Rockland Bridge Staging Area and WISA through the discharge of sediment in stormwater runoff. However, as discussed above in Section 18-4-12-5, “Stormwater Management,” implementation of erosion and sediment control measures (e.g., silt fences and straw bale dikes) and stormwater management measures implanted through the development of a SWPPP would minimize the potential for stormwater runoff from construction of the access road to affect this small wetland area. Therefore the project would not adversely affect this freshwater wetland.

Westchester Inland Study Area
No mapped NYSDEC freshwater wetlands are present on the WISA. In addition, no National Wetland Inventory (NWI)-mapped wetlands are present on the WISA (see Figure 18-21). However, upland construction of the access road to the temporary platform within the WISA would deck over approximately 0.076 acres of a 0.23-acre small stream and forested wetland corridor on the east bank of the river. Trees would
Figure 18-21

National Wetland Inventory Mapped Wetlands and Potential USACE Wetlands
Westchester Inland Staging Area (WISA)
be removed and pilings placed every 200 feet to support the roadway. As the roadway would consist of a platform over the wetland areas, it is not expected that wetland hydrology would be altered or indirectly affect wetlands downstream. In consultation with USACE, the boundary of this freshwater wetland was delineated in accordance with the USACE Wetlands Delineation Manual, and a wetlands report prepared and submitted to the USACE (see Appendix F-3). As presented below under Executive Order 11990, “Protection of Wetlands,” this wetland would be restored as compensatory mitigation in accordance with the joint mitigation rule (Federal Register dated April 10, 2008, 73 FR 19594 through 19705). The mitigation measures that would be explored in coordination with the USACE as part of the compensatory mitigation plan would be implemented at the completion of construction and would likely include the removal of the temporary access road elements, rehabilitation activities such as removal of existing construction and demolition debris, channel and bank stabilization, removal of invasive plant species, and restoration of a native plant community. Therefore, there would be no adverse impact to this resource.

West Nyack Staging Area

No mapped NYSDEC freshwater wetlands are present on the WNSA. As shown in Figure 18-22, National Wetland Inventory (NWI)-mapped wetlands consist of a palustrine forested wetland with broad-leaved deciduous vegetation that is seasonally flooded or saturated (PFO1E). However, most of the PFO1E wetland appears as unvegetated land that is part of the current industrial activities and concrete batch plant operations.

In the event the contractor decides to use the WNSA site for construction staging, in accordance with NYSDOT Standard Specifications, it would be required to conduct its operations in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations and obtain all licenses and permits necessitated by their operations. Therefore, once a site plan was developed, a wetland delineation would be performed to confirm the presence, area, and condition of potential wetlands on the WNSA per the USACE Wetlands Delineation Manual. If any wetlands were affected the contractor would be required to avoid, minimize or mitigate any potential impacts on WNSA as part of the permitting process for this site.

Tilcon Quarry Staging Area

As stated above, the majority of the TQSA is an active excavation site devoid of vegetation. No mapped NYSDEC freshwater wetlands are present on this site. As shown in Figure 18-23, NWI-mapped wetlands within the site comprise: excavated palustrine wetland with an unconsolidated bottom that is permanently flooded (PUBHx), excavated palustrine wetland with an unconsolidated bottom that is semi-permanently flooded (PUBFx), excavated palustrine wetland with an unconsolidated shore that is seasonally flooded (PUSCx), and palustrine forested wetland with broad-leaved deciduous vegetation that is saturated (PFO1B). The area in the vicinity of the PFO1B

Figure 18-22
National Wetland Inventory Mapped Wetlands
West Nyack Staging Area (WNSA)
Figure 18-23
National Wetland Inventory Mapped Wetlands
Tilcon Quarry Staging Area (TQSA)
was observed to be cleared during the site visit. In addition, the mapped palustrine excavated areas are not visible on aerial mapping of the TQSA and have likely been altered quarry activities. Additionally, under guidance issued by the USACE\textsuperscript{31} surface waters created as a result of construction activity and pits excavated in dry land for the purpose of obtaining fill, sand, or gravel are not considered Waters of the United States until the construction or excavation operation is abandoned.

Similar to discussion above in connection with the WNSA, in the event the contractor decides to use the TQSA site for construction staging, it would be required to conduct its operations in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations and obtain all licenses and permits necessitated by their operations. Depending upon their actual site plan, this could potentially include wetland permits from the USACE and the avoidance, minimization or mitigation of any adverse impacts on ecological resources of the TQSA.

*Executive Order 11990, “Protection of Wetlands”*

As described in Chapter 16, “Ecology,” under E.O. 11990, federal agencies must avoid undertaking or providing assistance for new construction in wetlands unless there is no practical alternative to such construction and the proposed action includes all practicable measures to minimize harm to the wetland. Open water benthic habitats are considered deepwater habitats and as such, are not included as E.O. 11990 wetland resources.

Wetland habitats with the potential to be affected per E.O. 11990 include the 0.23-acre stream and forested wetland corridor at the WISA (see Appendix F-3, “Wetland Delineation Report”), 0.01 acres of NYSDEC tidal wetland adjacent area (pile footprint), 0.007 acres (pile footprint) and 0.1 acres (dredging) of mapped NYSDEC littoral zone tidal wetland, and approximately 2 acres of forested wetlands at the WNSA. As described above, all practicable measures (i.e., avoidance, minimizing intrusion, implementation of erosion and sediment control measures) will be taken to minimize harm to wetland areas.

As discussed above, implementation of erosion and sediment control measures (e.g., silt fences and straw bale dikes) and stormwater management measures implanted through the development of a SWPPP would minimize the potential for stormwater runoff from construction of the access road to affect the small wetland area at the Westchester landing. In addition, the project would first seek to avoid and minimize impacts to wetlands on the WNSA. If there is no feasible or practical alternative to filling wetlands, a wetland mitigation plan will be developed in coordination with the USACE.

A portion of the stream and forested wetland at the WISA (approximately 0.076 acres) would be impacted due to the pile-supported temporary access roadway for the WBSA. There is no feasible or practicable alternative to construction within this potential

\textsuperscript{31} The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) issued guidance clarifying the definitions of waters of the United States under their Section 404 regulatory program (33 CFR Parts 320 through 330) as a Final Rule published in the Federal Register (Vol 51, No 219) on November 13, 1986.
wetland area. However, measures have been taken to minimize impacts. Instead of filling the wetland for the roadway, the roadway would be a pile-supported platform that would deck over the wetlands. Although plants would be removed for this effort, wetland hydrology would be maintained. The roadway was designed with the smallest footprint feasible to keep with the project goals of providing access to the WBSA, while to accommodating the width required for construction equipment and emergency vehicles. These impacts are unavoidable and compensatory mitigation would be proposed for the site.

The impacts to littoral zone habitat are expected to be temporary as the natural sedimentation process of the river would occur after the piles are removed and the dredging is complete. As discussed below in Section 18-4-13-3, “Aquatic Resources,” mitigation with respect to the loss of bottom habitat would be implemented.

With respect to the forested wetlands, a compensatory mitigation plan would be developed in coordination with USACE and in accordance with the joint mitigation rule (Federal Register dated April 10, 2008, 73 FR 19594 through 19705) for this temporary impact to the forested wetlands.

As described in the Wetland Delineation Report (see Appendix F-3), this wetland is located in a disturbed successional forest largely dominated by invasive plant species. Large rocks, boulders, metal, asphalt, pipes, and slabs of concrete are present within the streambed at the higher elevations. Particularly along the southern edge of the site, the streambed is cut deeply into the hill with large sections of bank erosion. Therefore, this site is well-suited for restoration or enhancement through compensatory mitigation. The mitigation measures that would be explored as part of the compensatory mitigation plan would likely include the removal of the temporary access road decking and support structures, rehabilitation activities such as removal of construction and demolition debris, channel and bank stabilization, removal of invasive plant species, and restoration of a native plant community.

Because the proposed construction access road would be required for the duration of the project, on-site compensatory mitigation to restore the impacted wetland would not be possible before or during the construction period. The project would result in a temporal loss of approximately 0.076 acres of wetlands during the construction period that would be accounted for in establishing the compensatory mitigation plan. Compensatory mitigation comprising restoration activities of the 0.076-acre area, at a minimum, would be implemented immediately following construction of the project.

18-4-13-2 TERRESTRIAL RESOURCES

Construction of the project would result in the temporary loss of terrestrial vegetation in addition to permanent changes discussed in Chapter 16, “Ecology.” The temporary loss of vegetative communities (i.e., successional forest) would occur as a result of construction at the bridge landings, staging areas, and access roads would have the potential to affect wildlife using these areas. Noise and increased human activity associated with the in-water construction activities would have the potential to result in the loss of foraging habitat due to avoidance of the area in the vicinity of these activities, as described below.
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts

Terrestrial Vegetation

Bridge Study Area

Less than 9 acres of habitat that would be characterized as disturbed roadside (mowed lawn, paved areas, etc.) and successional forest terrestrial habitats following Edinger et al. (2002) would be disturbed due to staging areas, access roads, etc. These ecological communities are common throughout the region and are of low ecological value due to low species diversity, high level of anthropogenic activities, and dominance of non-native, invasive vegetation. Therefore, the loss of these habitats during construction of the project would not result in adverse impacts to these ecological communities throughout the region. Disturbed areas not occupied by permanent structures (about 7 acres) would be revegetated with native species indigenous to this region of New York to the greatest extent practicable in accordance with a landscape plan that would be in compliance with E.O.13112, “Invasive Species.”

Interchange 10 Staging Area

The ecological communities of the Interchange 10 Staging Area would be characterized as unpaved and paved areas and mowed lawn communities following Edinger et al. (2002). The site is an existing staging area for the NYSTA located north-adjacent of Interstate 87/287 and is nearly devoid of vegetation. The habitat value of this site is low due to limited vegetation and high levels of anthropogenic activities. During construction of the project, this facility would continue to operate as a staging area. Therefore, the project would not result in adverse impacts to terrestrial plant resources.

West Nyack Inland Staging Area

The disturbed/developed portions of this potential staging area contain industrial uses (e.g., an existing concrete batch plant). The ecological communities within these portions of the WNSA site would be characterized as unpaved and paved areas and urban vacant lot habitat following Edinger et al. (2002) and have limited vegetation coverage with invasive and pioneer species. Plants observed around buildings and at the edges of the site are common urban-adapted species. The habitat value of these communities is low due to low species diversity, high level of anthropogenic activities, and dominance of non-native, invasive vegetation and the loss of these communities as a result of the construction of the project would not result in adverse impacts to terrestrial plant resources.

As described above under Freshwater Wetlands, there is a potential for palustrine forested wetlands mapped by the NWI to be present on the WNSA (see Figure 18-22).

As discussed previously, if this site is used for construction staging, the contractor would be required to operate in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations and obtain all licenses and permits necessitated by their operations. As such, it would be required to avoid, minimize or mitigate any potential impacts on terrestrial resources on the WNSA site.

Tilcon Quarry Staging Area

The ecological community of this site would be characterized as a rock quarry terrestrial community following Edinger et al. (2002) and is an active excavation site. The site is
nearly devoid of vegetation with limited vegetation coverage along the perimeters of the site. This site has low habitat value due to lack of vegetation, low species diversity, high level of anthropogenic activities, and dominance of non-native, invasive vegetation.

As described above if this site is used by the contractor they would be required to obtain all licenses and permits and conduct their operations in compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations. As such, the contractor would be required to avoid, minimize or mitigate any potential impacts on the terrestrial resources of the TQSA.

Westchester Inland Staging Area

The terrestrial communities present within the WISA would be characterized paved road/path, mowed lawn, and mowed lawn with and a successional southern hardwoods community following Edinger et al. (2002). The habitat value of these communities is low due to low species diversity, high level of anthropogenic activities, and dominance of non-native, invasive vegetation and the loss of these communities as a result of the construction of the project would not result in adverse impacts to these habitat types within the region.

Terrestrial Wildlife

Bridge Study Area

As described in detail in Chapter 16, “Ecology,” the terrestrial wildlife communities in the bridge study area are largely composed of disturbance-tolerant species that are associated with fragmented habitats and forest edges and can co-exist with anthropogenic activities in highly disturbed areas. The loss of the vegetation communities described above under Terrestrial Vegetation for construction of the project within the bridge landings and access roads to the Bridge Landing Areas, which comprise primarily poor quality wildlife habitat, would not result in adverse impacts to wildlife resources of the region.

Wildlife using habitats within the Bridge Study Area that would not be affected by construction of the project would have the potential to be affected by noise and increased human activity resulting from the construction of the project. Human activity levels influence wildlife community composition, as disturbance tolerance varies greatly among different species (Bowles 1995, Bayne et al. 2008, Francis et al. 2009). Because the study area around the bridge has been developed and under its present land use for many years, local wildlife communities have been shaped in part by its high existing levels of noise and other human disturbances. These communities are primarily composed of urban-adapted, disturbance-tolerant species. Highly sensitive species are unlikely to occur in the study area due to its high levels of human activity and lack of undisturbed habitat. However, construction of the project and demolition of the existing bridge would elevate noise and human activity levels above background levels in the area, and thus there is the potential to temporarily displace or otherwise adversely affect wildlife that is habituated to lower levels of disturbance.

The species with the most potential to be affected are those that would occur in closest proximity to the areas of construction, such as peregrine falcons that nest on the bridge,
and waterbirds that forage in the Hudson River, primarily during winter. The closest Audubon Society Important Bird Areas (IBA) are Rockefeller State Park and Hook Mountain, both of which are more than 3 miles north of the site. At this distance, project construction and operation activities are not considered to be capable of affecting birds inhabiting either area. Those bird species occurring closer to construction activities are expected to be habituated to elevated noise and anthropogenic activity from maintenance work on the bridge. As discussed below, peregrine falcons have become increasingly common in urban areas and highly tolerant of human disturbance (Cade et al. 1996, White et al. 2002). Direct observations (45 hours over 15 days) of the peregrine falcons and their nest site on the existing Tappan Zee Bridge during the PIDP (see Appendix F-13) indicated that the birds were highly indifferent to disturbances associated with construction activities and high traffic volumes during normal bridge operation. Observations made before and during the pile driving work, including impact hammering of test piles, provided no indication that the birds are disturbed by, or took any notice of, the additional activity in the distance. Nest site abandonment is considered extremely unlikely for these reasons and those given in Chapter 16, “Ecology.”

Reactions of wildlife to loud, unfamiliar noises and other human disruptions usually include a rise in heart rate and acute stress level, and/or departure from the source of the disturbance (Bowles 1995). Waterbirds that forage in the Hudson River would in most cases be expected to temporarily avoid the areas of construction activity and instead utilize other sections of the river slightly up- or down-stream. Temporary displacement is not considered to have the potential to significantly affect these species given the small size of the project area relative to the extensive areas of river that would remain unaffected and accessible. Additionally, nearby expanses of open river would remain accessible and free of disturbances throughout the project’s construction.

There are no known studies that suggest birds or other wildlife are disturbed differently by traffic and construction noise. The type of noise is inconsequential, it is the volume of a new noise (whether it comes from traffic, construction, or other form of human activity) above background noise levels to which animals are accustomed that usually determines the degree of disturbance. The combination of degraded and limited habitat, and extremely high levels of noise and other human activity on and in the vicinity of the bridge has resulted in bird communities that are composed of disturbance-tolerant, urban-adapted, generalist species. Given the existing levels of noise and other human activity to which birds are accustomed and the low disturbance sensitivity of these species, replacement bridge construction is not expected to elevate noise levels to the point that there would be significant disturbance to birds.

There is little empirical evidence that migrants are any more concentrated over the river than any land area in the vicinity of the river. This is particularly so for night-migrants which are almost entirely Nearctic-Neotropical passerines that do not follow corridors or distinct flyways, but rather migrate in broad fronts. There is no reason to expect higher volumes of these birds to pass through the project area than any other part of Westchester and Rockland Counties as the project site is not in an area where migrating landbirds or waterbirds become funneled or concentrated.
Migrating shorebirds are not expected to stop over in the study area because mudflats or beaches that would provide appropriate stopover habitat are lacking. Shorelines on both sides are heavily engineered and do not offer shallow or exposed areas that would be utilized by shorebirds. Shorebirds would not be expected to utilize the cove south of the Rockland landing, which only has small areas of exposed mudflat during low tide, as a stopover site because of its small size and levels of disturbance in the surrounding area. For the same reason, long-legged wading birds (e.g., herons and egrets) are unlikely to occur along the sides of the river within the project area, with the exception of the highly abundant and disturbance-tolerant black-crowned night heron. Migrating diurnal raptors attracted to the updrafts that occur above the Palisades ridgeline north of the study area are a minimum of hundreds of feet higher than the tallest point of the existing bridge or either replacement bridge design and are therefore also unlikely to be impacted by construction activities.

On land, the terrestrial species expected to occur within the vicinity of the bridge landings and WISA are limited to urban-adapted birds and mammals, due to the high existing levels of noise and limited habitat availability in the area. Noise and human activity associated with construction in these areas would not adversely affect regional wildlife populations.

Rockland Inland Staging Areas

The WNSA and TQSA are within a heavily developed landscape with minimal undisturbed habitat available to wildlife. Similar to the bridge study area, the wildlife expected to occur around the Rockland potential staging areas is largely limited to urban-adapted, disturbance-tolerant species that inhabit degraded habitats. The pond and forested wetland areas to the east and west of the WNSA and forested wetland area within the central portion of the WNSA may support relatively diverse assemblages of wildlife species, particularly reptiles and amphibians. However, the WNSA site is located in a highly commercial area, along a busy road adjacent to a waste transfer station. In addition, the WNSA site already has a concrete batching plant and other industrial activities. Similarly, the TQSA is an active quarry. Birds and wildlife that use this site would be acclimated to the use of noisy heavy equipment. Overall, the current commercial and industrial usages of the proposed staging areas and birds and wildlife using these sites are already adapted to high levels of anthropogenic activity. During project construction, the habitats within and around the potential staging sites would continue to support urban-adapted wildlife.

AQUATIC RESOURCES

Construction of the project has the potential to affect benthic macroinvertebrates and fish due to loss of habitat from dredging, pier installation (e.g., pile driving, installation of cofferdams and fendering), the temporary change in bottom habitat resulting from dredging and subsequent placement of armoring, temporary increases in suspended sediment due to dredging and other sediment disturbing construction activities, and hydroacoustic effects on fish and benthic macroinvertebrates, as discussed in detail below.
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts

Benthic Macroinvertebrates

Table 18-31 indicates permanent and temporary impacts to benthic macroinvertebrates due to dredging and armoring. Temporary increases in suspended sediment and changes to the hydroacoustic environment have the potential to affect benthic macroinvertebrate resources.

Dredging

The primary impact to benthic macroinvertebrates from dredging is the loss of the habitat and animals associated with the dredged material (Hirsch et al. 1978). Dredging can also cause the conversion of shallow subtidal habitat to deeper subtidal habitat and can result in temporary increases of suspended sediment due to resuspension of bottom sediment. This section addresses the potential impacts to benthic macroinvertebrates from the loss of habitat and individuals. Potential impacts associated with increased suspended sediment are evaluated under In-water Construction Activities. The frequency of dredging or disturbance of an area affects the invertebrate community and its ability to recover following each dredging event. Benthic communities found in environments with a great deal of variability such as estuaries have higher rates of recovery from disturbance. Recovery rates of benthic macroinvertebrate communities following dredging range from only a few weeks or months to a few years, depending upon the type of project, the type of bottom material, the physical characteristics of the environment and the timing of disturbance (Hirsch et al. 1978, LaSalle et al. 1991). In a two year study in the lower Hudson River, Bain et al. (2006) reported that within a few months following dredging, the fish and benthic communities at a dredged location were no different from seven nearby sites that had not been dredged. The results of monitoring did not indicate a lasting effect at the dredged site.

Dredging activities for the project have the potential to remove benthic macroinvertebrates, including oyster beds, and the food resources they provide to other aquatic resources. Approximately 164.5 to 172.5 acres of bottom habitat—including about 0.10 acres of NYSDEC regulated littoral zone tidal wetland described above under Tidal Wetlands and 164.4-172.4 acres of open water benthic habitat—would be dredged during three 3-month phases over a four year period (see Figure 18-5). The dredging period of August 1 to November 1 would avoid periods of anadromous fish spawning migrations and peak biological activity. In addition, the trench would be armored following dredging and the benthic habitat within the dredge zone which was primarily soft sediment would be changed to a substrate of sand and gravel. Since armoring would occur up to 20 feet of the side slope, total acreage of hard bottom would be approximately 160 to 167 acres. The materials would not be removed after the project completion, since they would become fully buried by the gradual deposition of river sediments over time once construction is completed.

While the dredging would result in the loss of individual macroinvertebrates, it is not expected to result in adverse impacts to these species at the population level within the Hudson River (defined as the 154 mile stretch between the Troy Dam and the Battery). The majority of the bottom habitat and associated benthic macroinvertebrates within the area impacted is the soft sediment community which dominates the Upper New York
Harbor and Hudson River. Calculations based on modeling suggest that deposition within the dredged channel will occur at a rate of about one foot per year (see Appendix E). While others have reported lower (or comparable) sediment deposition rates in the Hudson River and New York Harbor (e.g. Wilber and Iocco 2003; Nitsche et al. 2010; Woodruff et al. 2001) recolonization by benthic organisms adapted to softer sediments could be expected to begin within a few months after completion of dredging activities (Newell et al. 1998; Bain et al. 2006). NMFS, in its Biological Opinion (BO), reached the same conclusion and stated, “benthic recovery should begin quickly, particularly in the soft bottom sediments.”

Prior to the deposition of sufficient sediment to support a soft substrate benthic invertebrate community, some recolonization of the gravel armor material would be expected to occur. Organisms within the nearby gravel substrate located within the main channel (NYSDEC benthic mapper (http://www.dec.ny.gov/lands/33596.html), and Nitsche et al. 2007) would serve as a source of organisms to colonize the gravel capping material until the soft sediment is of a sufficient depth to be colonized by soft substrate organisms. Although the area affected by dredging is substantial, the effects to the soft sediment habitat, which is the dominant sediment type in the lower estuary, should be viewed as temporary and not indicative of a long-term adverse impact.

While NYSDEC did not dispute that the DEIS supported these general conclusions with respect to impacts to aquatic organisms due to the bridge’s construction, in particular those resulting from dredging, and their temporary nature, NYSDEC is of the opinion that the scale and duration of these temporary impacts are sufficient to require mitigation. Similarly, in their response to the EFH assessment, NMFS Habitat Conservation Division (see Appendix F-7) expressed the view that, “bridge construction and removal may adversely affect living aquatic resources and their habitats,” but offered EFH conservation recommendations to “avoid and minimize impacts to our resources.” NYSDEC has indicated the need for compensatory mitigation and measures to achieve a net conservation benefit. As a matter of policy the project sponsors are committed to mitigating for adverse project impacts and have come to an agreement with NYSDEC on implementing a conceptual compensatory mitigation and conservation benefit plan (see Appendix F-12). The compensatory mitigation measures include:

- restoration of 13 acres of hard bottom/shell oyster habitat in the immediate vicinity of the existing bridge and reintroduction of oysters to the habitat;
- development of a secondary channel restoration project at Gay’s Point, Columbia County; and
- enhancement of wetlands at Piermont Marsh that includes *Phragmites* control on approximately 200 acres within the marsh, restoration of flow to an historic oxbow, development of a green infrastructure project to improve the quality of runoff entering Sparkill Creek and restoration of historic wetlands at the northern end of the marsh.

The measures to achieve a net conservation benefit under 6 New York Codes Rules and Regulations (NYCRR) Part 182 Endangered and Threatened Species of Fish and Wildlife; Species of Special Concern; Incidental Take Permits include:
• mapping of Hudson River shallows to document benthic habitat used by sturgeon; study sturgeon foraging habits;
• study sturgeon foraging habits;
• sturgeon capture and tagging; tracking of acoustically marked sturgeon (stationary and mobile tracking); and
• preparation of written material to be used as part of ongoing outreach to reduce the impacts of commercial by-catch of Atlantic sturgeon in the near shore Atlantic Ocean.

Oyster beds

Oyster beds were mapped using side scan sonar imagery approximately two miles north and south of the existing bridge from depths of 8 to 30 feet. Seven potential oyster beds were identified south of the bridge and six potential beds to the north (see Appendix F-1 for a description of each of the beds). During the subsequent grab sample program, all identified oyster beds except one were confirmed to contain at least some live organisms with beds exhibiting differences in terms of oyster density, amount of shell hash, gravel, or sandstone fragments, etc. Dredging would remove about 13 acres of oyster beds, some or all of which may be permanently lost due to dredging and armoring of the bottom. A permanent loss of these oyster beds would result in an unavoidable adverse impact. The project sponsors are committed to mitigating for this loss of 13 acres of oyster habitat through restoration of 13 acres of hard bottom/shell oyster habitat in the immediate vicinity of the existing bridge and reintroduction of oysters to the habitat, as presented in the conceptual compensatory mitigation plan (see Appendix F-12).

In-Water Construction Activities

In-water construction activities have the potential to result in temporary and permanent habitat loss, habitat modification, and temporary increases in suspended sediment due to resuspension of bottom sediment as described below. While the analysis of the potential effects to aquatic biota from in-water construction activities presented below concludes these activities would result to a large extent in temporary impacts that would not result in adverse impacts to aquatic biota, NYSDEC is of the opinion that the scale and duration of the proposed dredging and armoring and other in-water construction activities are sufficient to require mitigation. As stated in the previous section on dredging, the project sponsors and NYSDEC have come to an agreement on implementing a conceptual compensatory mitigation and net conservation benefit plan under 6 NYCRR Part 182 Endangered and Threatened Species of Fish and Wildlife; Species of Special Concern; Incidental Take Permits described above and outlined in detail in Appendix F-12.

Pier Construction

During construction, a total of approximately 8 acres and 6.5 acres of open water benthic habitat would be permanently lost within the footprint pilecaps and fendering for the Short Span and Long Span Options, respectively. However, after demolition of the existing bridge, there would be a net loss of open water benthic habitat under the Short
Span Option of 0.92 acres and a net gain of 0.58 acres of open water benthic habitat under the Long Span Option. Any permanent loss in benthic habitat associated with pier construction would be minimal and would not result in an adverse impact, given the preponderance of soft bottom habitat in the project region and the Hudson River estuary.

Temporary Platforms within Bridge Staging Areas
Impacts to benthic habitat would also occur due to the construction of two temporary work platforms north of the existing bridge. Temporary platforms would be constructed on the east and west sides of the river. Since the work platforms for the two bridge replacement options would be the same, approximately 10.38 acres of open water and NYSDEC littoral zone benthic habitat would be temporarily affected due to overwater coverage, and about 0.5 acres of open water and littoral zone benthic habitat would be impacted within the footprint of the piles supporting the temporary platforms. After construction, these temporary platforms would be removed and the supporting piles cut at the mudline. Areas that were shaded by platform coverage would remain as benthic habitat during construction, although the value of such habitat would be diminished for some organisms for the 4½ to 5½ year construction period. After construction, these areas would be re-exposed to sunlight and light-dependent organisms (e.g., algae, epifaunal benthic macroinvertebrates, fish) would be expected to quickly re-colonize the area. After pilings are removed, the natural sedimentation process of the river would occur and the areas occupied by pilings would be restored.

Permanent Platform Within the Rockland Bridge Staging Area
As discussed above, a permanent work platform would also be constructed within the RBSA. Approximately 0.11 acres of open water benthic habitat would be lost within the footprint of the piles supporting the overwater portion of the work platform. However, because construction of the permanent platform would also require the removal of upland fill, it would result in creation of 0.10 acres of additional benthic habitat, offsetting most of the 0.11-acre loss from the pile footprint of the platform. The permanent work platform would also result in about 2.19 acres of overwater coverage.

Temporary Increases in Suspended Sediment from Construction Activities
Construction activities that are expected to contribute to sediment resuspension include dredging, vessel movements, cofferdam construction, pile driving and demolition of the existing bridge. The principal Hudson River resources that can potentially be impacted by resuspended sediments are water quality (addressed in Section 18-4-12 Water Resources) and aquatic biota, including benthic macroinvertebrates.

A wide array of benthic macroinvertebrates occurs near the bridge; they vary from motile to sessile benthic organisms and include mollusks (e.g., oysters and clams), annelids (i.e., worms), and arthropod crustaceans such as mysid shrimp, amphipods, isopods, crabs, and other species. Although estuarine benthos have developed behavioral and physiological mechanisms for dealing with variable concentrations of suspended sediment and are well adapted to changes in sedimentation and resuspension processes, certain organisms could be impacted by high levels of water column total suspended solids (TSS) interfering with their methods of feeding (e.g., filter feeders) and/or causing possible habitat impairment. Since the location of the sediment
plume from dredging would move with the dredge, this would limit the time that a particular area would be exposed to resuspended sediment. With respect to shellfish, negative impacts to oyster egg development have been observed at TSS concentrations of 188 mg/L and impacts to clam egg development at 1,000 mg/L (Clarke and Wilber 2000). EPA has identified 390 mg/L (EPA 1986) as a concentration below which adverse impacts to benthos are not anticipated. In studies of the tolerance of crustaceans to suspended sediments that lasted up to two weeks, nearly all mortality was caused by extremely high suspended sediment concentrations (greater than 10,000 mg/L) (Clarke and Wilber 2000), levels which would not occur from the in-water work associated with the proposed project.

Background concentrations of TSS in the bridge vicinity generally vary between 15 mg/L and 50 mg/L throughout the year. The increase in TSS levels predicted to occur as a result sediment-disturbing activities would range from 50-100 mg/L in the immediate vicinity of the dredging to 5 mg/L to 10 mg/L over a relatively limited river area near the replacement bridge construction site (Section 18-4-12-2). Such increases in water column solids loads would be within the normal variation occurring in the Hudson River and well below levels that would be expected to affect normal life functions of benthic invertebrates. As discussed above, many benthic organisms are tolerant to increases in suspended sediment and the increase in sediment is expected to be within their tolerance levels. Thus, impacts to benthic invertebrates due to increased water column suspended sediments from construction activities are expected to be minimal and would not result in adverse impacts to benthic communities in the region.

Bridge Demolition

As discussed above under Section 18-4-12, “Water Resources,” and in Temporary Increases in Suspended Sediment from Construction Activities, demolition of the bridge could cause turbidity and the potential resuspension of contaminated sediments. Turbidity curtains would be used during removal of the columns and footings and cutting of the timber piles. The curtains would minimize the potential for sediment resuspension during bridge removal activities to affect benthic macroinvertebrates and other aquatic biota. Since the benthic sampling program for the project indicated similar benthic community structure in bottom sediments at both existing and proposed bridge location, and because the demolition is not expected to substantially alter sediment characteristics, the benthic community recolonizing the restored bottom habitat following bridge demolition would be expected to be similar to that lost as a result of dredging. Demolition of the existing bridge would also remove the benthic invertebrates and algae that are attached to the bridge, which provide forage and structural habitat for fish. However, the new bridge would offset much of these losses by providing similar material and thereby structural habitat for these species. Impacts to benthic invertebrates due to increased water column suspended sediments from bridge demolition activities are expected to be minimal and would not result in adverse impacts to benthic communities.
Hydroacoustic Effects

Limited information is available on how benthic macroinvertebrates may use sound (e.g., Popper et al. 2003) and there is little information indicating whether sounds from construction would have any impact on invertebrate behavior. The one available study on effects of seismic exploration on shrimp suggests no behavioral effects at sound levels, with a source level of about 196 dB re 1 µPa rms at 1 meter (Andriguetto-Filho et al. 2005).

There is also no substantive evidence on whether the high sound levels from pile driving or any anthropogenic sound would have physiological effects on benthic invertebrates. The only potentially relevant data are from an unpublished study on the effects of seismic exploration on snow crabs on the east coast of Canada (Boudreau et al. 2009). The preponderance of evidence from this study showed no short- or long-term effects of seismic exposure in adult or juvenile animals, or on eggs.

The lack of any air bubbles (such as those of the fish swim bladder) that would be set in motion by high intensity sounds would suggest that there would be little impact on benthic invertebrates. However, like fish, if the benthic invertebrates are very close to the source, the shock wave from the source might have an impact on survival.

Impacts to benthic invertebrates due to increased water column suspended sediments from hydroacoustic effects associated with pile driving activities are expected to be minimal and would not result in adverse impacts to benthic communities.

Summary

In summary, for the reasons presented above, the cumulative permanent loss of benthic habitat due to pier construction and the construction of the permanent platform for the RBSA would result in a net loss of 0.91 acres for the Short Span Option and a net gain of 0.59 acres for the Long Span Option. In addition, the temporary loss of approximately 0.5 acres of benthic habitat within the footprint of the piles for the temporary platforms within the Bridge Staging Areas would not result in an adverse impact to benthic habitat.

While the dredging of between 164.4 and 172.4 acres of bottom habitat followed by placement of approximately 160 to 167 acres of armoring material would result in the loss of individual benthic invertebrates, it is not expected to result in adverse impacts at the population level within the lower Hudson River estuary. Nevertheless, the project sponsors have come to an agreement with NYSDEC for implementing a conceptual compensatory mitigation and net conservation benefit plan (see Appendix F-12), including mitigating for the unavoidable adverse impact to up to 13 acres of oyster beds.

Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV)

The nearest SAV beds to the replacement bridge construction site are small and located north of the project area (see Figure 16-3). Therefore, dredging and temporary platform construction for the project would not directly impact SAV, but would have the potential to result in indirect impacts due to potential temporary increases in suspended sediment levels and sedimentation rates within these beds. However, dredging operations would occur after the SAV growing season, minimizing potential adverse
impacts to this resource. Additionally, as discussed above under “Water Resources,” cumulative increases in suspended sediment due to dredging and other in-water construction activities are projected to be within the range of normal variation in SSC within this portion of the Hudson River. Therefore, construction of the project would not result in adverse environmental impacts to SAV within the Hudson River.

Fish

Dredging

Where access channels are dredged, there would be a temporary loss of habitat that could impact fish that use the dredged area. These impacts would occur, in part, as a result of a localized reduction in benthic fauna. However, the dredging footprint represents a very small percentage of the Hudson River Estuary. Additionally, dredging would occur from August 1 to November 1, a period that would minimize the potential for impacts to anadromous fish spawning migration and would be outside the peak period of biological activity within this portion of the Hudson River. Thus, the temporary reduction of benthic fauna within the dredged area would not substantially reduce foraging opportunities for the river’s fish populations. Once construction is completed, the dredged channels would be restored over time to their original elevations by action of natural sedimentation, and the river’s benthic community would recolonize those areas as well. In its BO, NMFS concluded that the temporary habitat loss caused by dredging of the access channel would represent a minor fraction of similar available habitat throughout the Tappan Zee region and would not be expected to substantially reduce foraging opportunities for the river’s sturgeon population. Similarly, this conclusion would also apply to other benthic fish species that often forage in soft sediments.

Temporary and Permanent Platforms Within the Bridge Staging Areas

Approximately 10.4 acres of temporary platforms would be erected within the Bridge Staging Areas in the Hudson River to facilitate bridge construction. These platforms would be supported by an array of small piles driven into the river substrate. The piles would occupy approximately 0.01 acres of benthic habitat representing a minor reduction of foraging opportunities for fish near the construction site. An approximately 2.44-acre permanent platform would result in the permanent loss of approximately 0.12 acres of benthic habitat due and pile driving. The supporting piles for the platforms would provide a substrate for encrusting organisms which would provide some additional foraging opportunities for fish. Moreover, fish are widely known to seek structures for shelter and the temporary and permanent platforms could represent a favorable diversity in habitat that currently is a large flat, silty bottom. Therefore, the minimal loss of foraging habitat, and the temporary and permanent coverage of aquatic habitat by overwater structures would not result in adverse impacts to fish within the Lower Hudson River Estuary.

Temporary Increases in Suspended Sediment from Construction Activities

As described above under Benthic Macroinvertebrates, construction activities expected to contribute to sediment resuspension include dredging, vessel movements, cofferdam construction, pile driving and demolition of the existing bridge.
Resuspension of sediments can have a range of impacts to fish depending on the species and life stages being considered. Lethal levels of TSS vary widely among species; one study, which included a variety of fish species common to the proposed construction site and representative of tolerant and sensitive species (white perch \textit{(Morone americana)}, spot \textit{(Leiostomus xanthurus)}, silversides \textit{(Atherinopsidae)}, bay anchovies \textit{(Anchoa mitchilli)} and menhaden \textit{(Brevoortia spp.)}) found that the tolerance of adult fish for suspended solids ranged from 580 mg/L to 24,500 mg/L \cite{Sherk1975} as cited in NMFS 2003). Common impacts to fishes can be classified as biological/physiological or behavioral. Among the biological/physiological impacts are: abrasion of gill membranes resulting in a reduction in the ability to absorb oxygen, decrease in dissolved oxygen concentrations in the surrounding waters and effects on growth rate. Behavioral responses by fishes to increased suspended sediment concentrations include impairment of feeding, impaired ability to locate predators and reduced breeding activity. Increased TSS can inhibit migratory movements as well. A study conducted by NOAA concluded that TSS concentrations as low as 350 mg/L could interfere with upstream migrations of various species \cite{NOAA2001}. At high suspended sediment concentrations, mortality has also been documented. Fish, however, are mobile and generally avoid unsuitable conditions in the field, such as large increases in suspended sediment and noise \cite{Clarke2000}. The effects of habitat avoidance are not expected to have widespread consequences for the ecology of the fish community based on their ability to move from the impacted area and because the spatial distribution of the community is considerably greater than the predicted extent of increased suspended sediment concentrations and the dredge footprint.

Lethal and sublethal effects of suspended sediments on fish species common to the study area have been observed at concentrations above those expected during project construction. In terms of sublethal effects, a stress response (e.g., elevated corticosterol levels) was reported for striped bass (1,500 mg/L), white perch (650 mg/L) and hogchoker (1,240 mg/L) well above expected concentrations \cite{Wilber2001}. Striped bass did not avoid concentrations of 954 to 1,920 mg/L to reach spawning sites \cite{Summerfelt1976, Burton1993} which are well above the levels likely to be encountered during dredging operations. Burton \cite{Burton1993} indicated that concentrations of suspended solids can reach thousands of milligrams per liter before an acute reaction is observed. Lethal effects were demonstrated between concentrations of 580 mg/L for sensitive species and 700,000 mg/L for more tolerant species. Lethal effects were not observed until suspended sediment concentrations exceeded 750 mg/L, at which point 100% mortality was observed for bluefish, Atlantic menhaden and white perch. More tolerant species exhibited 50% mortality at concentrations above 2,500 mg/L, including silversides (2,500 mg/L), spot (20,340 mg/L), cunner (28,000 mg/L) and mummichog (39,000 mg/L).

Sublethal effects on fish eggs and larvae have been reported in terms of slowed development, delayed hatching or reduced hatching success. Wilbur and Clarke \cite{Wilbur2001} in a literature summary of available data indicated that hatching is delayed for striped bass and white perch at concentrations of 800 mg/L and 100 mg/L, respectively, however, reduced hatching success (i.e., egg mortality) was not observed until concentrations reached 800-1,000 mg/L for these species. For eggs of Atlantic herring, there were no sublethal effects observed at suspended sediment concentrations of 300-
500 mg/L (Wilber and Clarke 2001), while eggs of blueback herring and Atlantic menhaden exhibited no change in hatching or development at a concentration of 1,000 mg/L (Wilber and Clarke 2001).

As discussed earlier (Section 18-4-12-2), modeling results indicated that on flood and ebb tides, concentrations of 10 mg/L above ambient conditions may extend in a relatively thin band approximately 1,000 to 2,000 feet from the dredges, while concentrations of 5 mg/L may extend a greater distance. These changes are considered well within natural variation that has been observed within the Hudson River. For example, during the sampling conducted for the project TSS concentrations ranged from 13 to 111 mg/L. Data recorded at Poughkeepsie (See Chapter 15, “Water Resources”) indicated that during higher freshwater flow periods the difference between suspended sediment concentrations can vary by 20 to 40 mg/L. Therefore, the TSS projected to occur as a result of the project’s construction would be expected to be below the physiological impact thresholds of adult and larval fish and also below concentrations that would be expected to impact migration. Furthermore, anadromous fish such as American shad, blueback herring, and alewife spawn well upriver and their most vulnerable early life stages such as eggs and yolk-sac larvae would not be expected to occur in the Tappan Zee vicinity. Impacts due to increased water column suspended sediments are expected to be minimal and would not result in adverse impacts to fish within the Lower Hudson River estuary.

Hydroacoustic Effects

Effects on fish associated with noise from pile driving include damage to body tissue that can potentially result in death, sub-lethal effects that could result in temporary decreases in fitness, or to temporary or long-term changes in behavior. The extent and type of effects depends on many factors including sound intensity, sound duration, fish species, and numerous other variables. The type and intensity of pile driving sounds that may result in effects vary with factors such as the type and size of the pile, firmness of the substrate, depth of water, and the type and size of the pile driver. Larger piles and firmer substrate require greater energy to drive the pile resulting in higher SPL. Hollow steel piles appear to produce higher SPL than similarly sized wood or concrete piles (Hanson et al. 2003). Some fish have been observed exhibiting an initial startle response to the first few strikes of an impact hammer, after which they may remain in an area with potentially harmful sound levels (Dolat 1997, NMFS 2001 in Hanson et al. 2003), or they may leave the area. Fish with swim bladders and smaller fish have been shown to be most vulnerable (Hanson et al. 2003). The degree of damage to fish and their hearing organs from pile driving is related to the received level and duration of the sound exposure.

Popper and Hastings (2009) indicated that the limited data from other projects suggests that immediate fish mortality may occur in limited circumstances during driving of very large piles (e.g., 8 ft diameter) and that generally only fish that are very close (up to 33 ft) to the pile driving would potentially be impacted. California Department of Transportation (Caltrans 2001) showed some mortality for several different species of wild fish exposed to driving of 8 ft diameter steel pipes, whereas Ruggerone et al. (2008) found no mortality to caged yearling coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) placed as close as 5.9 ft from a 1.7 ft diameter pile and exposed to over 1,600 strikes.
During construction of the Woodrow Wilson Bridge, driving of piles larger than 5 ½ ft in diameter near the navigation channel resulted in kills of certain species including catfish, gizzard shad, alewife, and white perch. Implementation of bubble curtain technology at the Woodrow Wilson Bridge attenuated pressure waves to below the threshold for fish mortality (FHWA 2003). The Woodrow Wilson report also indicated that "pile tapping" which involves a series of less intensive strikes at the beginning of pile driving to startle fish, was at times an effective method for reducing fish mortality.

Sound is measured in many ways with the most common approach being the "root mean square" (rms) which is the average sound signal over a specific time period (Popper and Hastings 2009). "Peak" sound, which is the highest level of sound within a signal, may also be measured. Because neither peak nor rms measures provide a true characterization of the extent of energy that can potentially impact an organism, scientists developed the concept of Sound Exposure Level (SEL) (See Popper and Hastings 2009). SEL is the integration over time of the square of the acoustic pressure in the signal and is an indication of the total acoustic energy the organism is exposed to (see Popper and Hastings 2009). SEL is generally expressed as the total energy in a signal over one second. There are two ways of looking at SEL that are relevant to pile driving. The single strike SEL (SEL_{ss}) is the amount of energy in one strike of the pile while the cumulative SEL (SEL_{cum}) represents the summed energy in all strikes received by a fish or other animal over a unit of time.SEL_{cum} is particularly useful since it indicates the full energy to which an organism is exposed to during any kind of signal. Halvorsen et al. (2011), based on extensive experimental studies, concluded that at least three metrics should be considered when evaluating or predicting the onset of physiological effects, namely, SEL_{cum}, SEL_{ss}, and the total number of strikes. These authors do indicate, however, that SEL_{cum} is applicable as a conservative measure for estimating the onset of physiological effects.

In the BO, NMFS used a metric based on peak SPL to evaluate the potential physiological effects of pile driving on shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon. NMFS determined that the SEL_{cum} was not the most appropriate metric for this project because it would require a fish to remain in the ensonifeid area for the duration of the pile driving, which is an unrealistic assumption. A more detailed discussion of the characteristics of sound, how it is measured and propagated in water, and the potential for noise from project activities to impact fish species is presented in the Popper and Hastings (2009), the Biological Assessment (BA) (Appendix F-10) and the BO (Appendix F-6).

Current Interim Physiological Criteria

The current interim criteria for onset of physiological effects on fish were developed on the U.S. West Coast. These interim criteria arose from discussions between the members of the Fisheries Hydroacoustic Working Group (FHWG), a group consisting of West Coast state agencies, NMFS, USFWS, and FHWA. In June 2008, these discussions resulted in the FHWG establishing interim injury onset criteria for projects in California, Oregon, and Washington (reviewed in Woodbury and Stadler 2008; Stadler and Woodbury 2009). These West Coast interim criteria (FHWG 2008) are:

- Peak SPL: 206 dB re 1 µPa
- SEL_{cum}: 187 dB re 1µPa²·s for fishes above 2 grams (0.07 ounces)
Chapter 18: Construction Impacts

- SEL\textsubscript{cum}: 183 dB re 1\mu Pa\textsuperscript{2}\cdot s for fishes below 2 grams (0.07 ounces)

The 2008 agency agreement specifically designated the criteria as interim, and the agencies committed to “review the science periodically and revise the threshold and cumulative levels as needed to reflect current information” (FHWG 2008). These criteria are intended to reflect the onset of physiological effects (Stadler and Woodbury 2009) and not levels at which fish are mortally damaged. The onset of physiological effects may be minimal changes in fish tissues that have no biological consequence (Halvorsen et al. 2011; Halvorsen et al. 2012).

Recent studies provide additional important data that indicate that the onset of physiological effects occur at levels considerably greater than 187 SEL\textsubscript{cum} re 1\mu Pa\textsuperscript{2}\cdot s (Popper et al. 2006; Carlson et al. 2007; Popper and Hastings 2009). These views have been strongly supported in a recent peer-reviewed study from the Transportation Research Board (TRB) of the National Research Council of the National Academies of Science that describes the first carefully controlled experimental study of the effects of pile driving sounds on fish (Halvorsen et al. 2011; Halvorsen et al. 2012). This investigation was funded by National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) of the TRB, Caltrans, and the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM), as well as by the Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans (DFO) and was developed and overseen by individuals from highway programs throughout the United States. The study was the first to document effects of pile driving sounds (recorded by actual pile driving operations) under simulated free-field acoustic conditions where fish could be exposed to signals that were precisely controlled in terms of number of strikes, strike intensity, and other parameters. The acoustic field simulated one that would take place beyond about 10 m from a source. Subsequent to treatment, animals were subjected to extensive necropsy (autopsy) to determine the types of physiological effects and the sound exposure levels at which these effects would show up.

The study was conducted on Chinook salmon (\textit{Oncorhychus tshawytscha}), an endangered species on the U.S. West Coast. The study considered the onset of a wide variety of potential physiological effects that ranged from small amounts of hemorrhage at the base of fins to severe hemorrhage or rupture of the swim bladder and surrounding body tissues (kidney, liver, spleen, etc.). It was determined that effects, such as small hemorrhages at the base of fins are not life threatening nor would they have any short or long-term effect on fish, while damage such as swim bladder rupture would result in mortality. Based on a statistical analysis of results, with extensive controls, it was determined that onset of physiological effects that have the potential of reduced fitness, and thus a potential impact on survival, started to appear when sounds were above 210 dB re 1 \mu Pa\textsuperscript{2}\cdot s SEL\textsubscript{cum}, a level that is about 23 dB above the current West Coast interim onset criteria. The peak level for effects is about the same as the current West Coast level.\textsuperscript{32}

\textsuperscript{32} The authors also point out that there is a criterion single strike level that is determined by the number of strikes to which fish will be exposed. Thus, a fish exposed to 960 strikes could be exposed to SEL\textsubscript{cum} of about 181 dB 1 \mu Pa\textsuperscript{2}\cdot s.
Subsequent work, using the identical methodology, has demonstrated that there is complete recovery from effects on Chinook salmon exposed to sounds as high as 216 dB 1 μPa²·s SEL\textsubscript{cum} (Casper et al., 2012) (higher levels could not be used). In addition, other studies have shown that similar results to those reported for Chinook salmon were also found in several other species, including lake sturgeon (\textit{Acipenser fulvescens}). There was small variation in the onset SEL\textsubscript{cum} level for physiological effects, but all were well above 200 dB 1 μPa²·s (Halvorsen et al., 2012), or levels well above the West Coast interim criteria.

Pile driving also has the potential to affect fish behavior. However, the generated sound must be behaviorally relevant to the fish, it must be detected, and be sufficiently above a threshold level so that the fish responds to it. While NMFS has considered 150 dB re 1 μPa as a conservative indication of when behavioral effects could occur, the scientific basis for a behavioral threshold has not been determined, and there is a substantial question as to even the origin of the 150 dB re 1 μPa rms level (Hastings et al. 2008). Furthermore, fish would not be expected to remain in an area at which noise (from pile driving or any other source) would cause discomfort.

The BA (\textit{Appendix F-10}) and BO (\textit{Appendix F-6}) provide a comprehensive review of the literature and discussion on effects of sound from different sources including pile driving on fish behavior. The vast majority of the (albeit limited) behavioral studies to date, as described in the BA, suggest that there is not likely to be any adverse behavioral response from any fish species, at sound levels as low as 150 dB re 1 μPa rms SPL. The EPCs listed in Section 18-3-6 would serve to minimize effects on fish behavior. Moreover, and perhaps of even greater significance in ensuring a minimal or no behavioral impacts on fishes is the fact that the duration of pile driving during bridge construction will be a very small percent of the total project duration equating to approximately 7% of the construction period.

### Hydroacoustic Modeling

In order to analyze the potential impacts of the project’s pile driving on Hudson River aquatic resources, the likely hydroacoustic scale of pile driving was modeled (JASCO 2011, \textit{Appendix F-4a, 4b}). The extent of the sound pattern generated by pile driving for the replacement bridge was determined by application of three different sound propagation modeling approaches (i.e., MONM, VSTACK, and FWRAM). The models account for the frequency composition of the source signal and the physics of acoustic propagation in the Hudson River and underlying geological substrates. This type of modeling differs from generalized and empirical acoustic models, such as “practical spreading loss” models (Caltrans, 2009), that do not take into full account the source characteristics or the many site-specific factors that could influence the rate of noise transmission such as water depth and substrate transmission characteristics.

\textit{whereas if the fish will be exposed to 1920 strikes, the maximum single strike level to which the fish should be exposed is about 177 dB 1 μPa²·s.}
Various pile driving scenarios were used to generate the cumulative sound exposure level (SEL\(\text{cum}\)) for each day over the construction period. Maximum and typical pile driving scenarios were analyzed. In addition, the application of Best Management Practices (BMPs) that provided a 10 dB reduction in sound was incorporated into the acoustic modeling effort. These practices represent various methods to reduce the extent to which a waterbody would be ensonified by pile driving operations. Various BMPs have been employed on pile driving operations around the country, including air bubble curtains of various forms, isolation casings, Gunderbooms, and dewatered cofferdams. This 10 dB estimate of sound attenuation was considered reasonable and conservative, as Caltrans (2009) indicated that bubble curtains can achieve a reduction of 20 dB for piles greater than 4 ft in diameter. Results of the PIDP have demonstrated that the use of various Noise Attenuation Systems (NAS) allow for noise reductions up to 14 dB re 1\(\mu\)Pa\(^2\)\(\cdot\)s SEL\(\text{cum}\), 16 dB re 1\(\mu\)Pa rms SPL and 17 dB re 1\(\mu\)Pa peak SPL (see Appendix F-5). The Tappan Zee Hudson River Crossing Project is committed to the use of BMPs to attenuate the potential impacts of sound associated with pile driving.

Figure 18-24 presents the peak SPL, with BMPs in place, for 4-, 6-, 8-, and 10-foot piles being driven at representative locations along the alignment of the replacement bridge. The figure documents the transmission loss that would occur as distance from the pile driving site increases. Transmission loss is not uniform across the different size piles since the piles would be driven at locations where water depth and other environmental factors vary. For the 4-foot piles, sound above the interim 206 dB re 1\(\mu\)Pa threshold encompasses a distance of about 30 feet; for the 10-foot piles the 206 dB peak SPL the distance increases to approximately 300 feet. Results obtained from the PIDP field testing indicate that the distances to the 206 dB re 1\(\mu\)Pa peak SPL reflected in Figure 18-24, which was used for the impact evaluation for this document as well as in the BO, are conservative. For example, for the 4-foot piles tested in the PIDP, sound above the interim 206 dB re 1\(\mu\)Pa threshold encompasses a distance of about 20 feet; for the 8 and 10-foot piles the 206 dB peak SPL distances were only 38 feet and 14 feet, respectively. Figure 18-25 presents the SEL\(\text{cum}\) metric for installing two pairs of 10-foot piles at the replacement bridge main span over the number of strikes that are predicted to be needed to fully seat the piles. The concurrent placement of two pairs of 10-foot piles is considered a representative worst case for driving of 10 foot piles, and would be the same for both the Short and Long Span Options. Transmission loss is not the same in all directions, since the factors that affect transmission such as water depth, substrate composition, etc, vary in different directions around a pile. If the 206 dB re 1\(\mu\)Pa peak SPL metric is used, which NMFS determined is the more appropriate metric in their BO, the sizes of the isopleths are greatly reduced. Driving of two concurrent 10 foot diameter piles would produce an isopleth of 1,200 feet, or about 8% of the river width.

In order to minimize potential effects to anadromous fishes, during the period from April 1 to August 1, only five hours of pile driving for 8 and 10 foot piles will occur per day. The concentric “circles” (or isopleths) of different colors represent distances from the pile driving activity at which various SEL\(\text{cum}\) levels would be attained during the driving of the two piles. For example, the 187 dB isopleths extends over a mile in each direction north and south of the point of pile driving and 49% of the width of the river. This can be contrasted with the 187 dB 1 \(\mu\)Pa\(^2\)\(\cdot\)s isopleth profile for installing four 4-foot
Figure 18-24

Impact Hammering of 4, 6, 8 and 10 Feet Diameter Piles with BMPs
Figure 18-25
Isopleths for Short and Long Span Options -
Driving of Two 10 Foot Piles
at Piers 24, 25, 44 & 45
piles at the replacement bridge main span in one day, which does not extend substantial distances in any direction (see Figure 18-26). These two figures represent the accumulated energy over the time required to drive the piles during one construction day and does not represent the energy from a single strike or the instantaneous level of sound at any one moment in time. Moreover, this represents the received energy for an animal only if the animal stays in the same location for the duration of the pile driving activity for two pairs of 10-foot piles, which NMFS indicated was an unrealistic assumption in the BO.

Figure 18-27 indicates the percentage of the river width that would be ensonified by the 187 dB re 1µPa²-s isopleths over the duration of the construction period for the Short Span Option, and assumes a BMP reduction of 10 dB. During the period of driving the 10 foot piles, 49% of the river cross sectional width would be occupied within the 187dB re 1µPa²-s isopleth on a given construction day. This ensonified area would be between 39 and 63% during the four-month period when 4, 6, and 8 ft piles are all being driven, sometimes simultaneously. The figure indicates that driving of the 10 and 8 ft piles would take place in the first few months of the first year of construction, limiting the period of time of greatest potential impact. During the remaining years of construction, the ensonified river width is considerably less, on the order of 7 to 38%. Given that the river is approximately 3 miles wide, there would always be a considerable portion of the river that remains below the threshold noise criteria, thereby insuring adequate corridors for migration and movement of fish through the region. Figure 18-28 indicates the percentage of the river width that would be ensonified by the 187 dB re 1µPa²-s isopleths over the duration of the construction period for the Long Span Option. If the 206 dB re 1µPa peak SPL metric is used, which NMFS determined is the more appropriate metric in their BO, the maximum widths of the isopleths would not exceed 8% of the river width, even when the larger piles are being driven simultaneously.

For most of the pile driving scenarios modeled, including those in which the maximum number of simultaneous piles are being driven and/or for the largest piles, a substantial portion of the Hudson River’s width never reaches the SEL cum criterion established for onset of physiological injury. Furthermore, even within a single day of operations (assuming an 8 to 12 hour day), there is likely to be no pile driving activity for a substantial amount of time, such as when piles are put in place, being welded, or when the pile driving machinery is relocated. Thus, fish in much of the river will not be exposed to pile driving sounds for significant periods, and the likelihood of accumulating sufficient energy (SEL cum) to result in onset of physiological effects is low. Finally, fish would not be expected to remain in an area at which noise (from pile driving or other source) would cause discomfort.

Impacts to Fish

As a means to quantitatively assess potential impacts of pile driving to Hudson River fish resources, the isopleths that were generated by the JASCO hydroacoustic model (JASCO 2011; See Appendix F-4a, 4b) were used to delineate the spatial extent of the SEL cum of 187 dB re 1µPa²-s noise isopleths generated during pile driving. Noise isopleths were superimposed on bathymetric data of the project area to estimate water volumes contained by the 187 dB re 1µPa²-s isopleths during driving of 4, 6, 8 and 10-foot diameter piles. To account for depth-related differences in habitat use by various fish species, the three-dimensional volume was partitioned into habitats that
Figure 18-26
Isopleths for Short and Long Span Options - Driving of Four 4 Foot Piles at Piers 12, 16, 23 & 30
Percent of the Hudson River Width Occupied by the $\text{SEL}_{\text{cum}}$ 187 dB re 1µPa$^2$·s Isopleth During Pile Driving at the Proposed Tappan Zee Crossing Short Span Option

Figure 18-27
Figure 18-28

Percent of the Hudson River Width Occupied by the SEL_{cum} 187 dB re 1μPa^2·s Isopleth During Pile Driving at the Proposed Tappan Zee Crossing Long Span Option
corresponded to those recognized by the Hudson River Utilities Monitoring Program. These habitats included:

- Shoal (0-20-ft depth),
- Bottom (0-10-ft from the bottom where water is >20-ft deep), and
- Channel (water column above the bottom where water is >20-ft deep).

Fish community data collected as part of the Hudson River Utilities Fall Shoals monitoring program over a recent 10-year period (1998-2007) were used to estimate the number of fish by habitat within the 187 dB re 1µPa²·s isopleths. To do this, mean fish densities in the Tappan Zee region (RM 24-33) were first calculated by habitat and sampling event for each of the sampling events that typically occurred every other week from July through November. Using the actual observed densities, interpolated densities for “off” weeks were calculated during the survey year (July through November) when samples were not collected, as well as for weeks between survey years (December through June). Details of the interpolation and the other analysis methods are presented in Appendix F-11. The resulting dataset included an estimate of the mean density of fishes by habitat in the Tappan Zee region for each of the 52 weeks during the calendar year.

Mean weekly fish abundances were initially calculated within the boundaries of the 187 dB re 1µPa²·s SEL_{cum} noise isopleths during each week of the proposed construction schedule to estimate the total number of fish expected to be potentially impacted by pile-driving activities on a weekly basis over the course of bridge construction. Impacted volumes were determined following the preliminary proposed construction schedule, which outlines the month, week and year during which specific piles are to be driven and allows fish-density estimates to be linked to the habitat and volume impacted by pile driving over the course of construction. This approach accounted for the various combinations of pile sizes that will be driven simultaneously (which includes worst case modeled scenarios), and their location along the span and their depth within the River. Fish numbers were expressed in terms of the Hudson River standing crop. Upper and lower bounds were calculated by assuming that individual fish could either be affected only once (i.e., fish are highly mobile and all fish leave the ensonified area after each week, and are replaced by new fish) or multiple times (i.e., fish are less mobile and limited in their range to habitats within the project area). The details of the methodology used for setting ranges for estimating fish encounters within the ensonified area are also presented in Appendix F-11.

During the consultation process and subsequent to the completion of the DEIS and BA, NMFS determined in its BO that the peak SPL metric of 206 dB re 1µPa was more appropriate than the SEL_{cum} metric of 187 dB re 1µPa²·s for assessing the number of fish likely to experience physiological effects. NMFS reasoned that “…in order for [the 187 dB re 1µPa²·s SEL_{cum}] criteria to be relevant, we would need to expect that [fish] would remain in that area for the entire duration of the pile driving activity. This is not a reasonable expectation because it does not take into account any behavioral response to noise stimulus. We expect [fish] to respond behaviorally to noise stimulus and avoid areas above their noise tolerance. Because of this, it is extremely unlikely that a [fish] would remain in the ensonified area over the duration of the installation of an entire
pile.” Therefore, the same methodology used to estimate the number of fish within the volume ensonified by 187 dB re 1µPa$^2\cdot$S$^{\text{SEL}\text{cum}}$ was used to re-assess potential impacts from pile-driving within the volume ensonified by the peak SPL of 206 dB re 1µPa. The results of this re-analysis are presented below as well as in the BO.

For the Short Span Option, the number of fish that would be contained within the boundaries of a peak SPL level of 206 dB re 1µPa and be potentially affected would range from 0.002% (lower bound) to 0.004% (upper bound) of the estimated annual river-wide standing stock of approximately 346.3 million fish. (Appendix F-11, Table 1). For the Long Span Option the number of fish that would be potentially affected by the 206 dB re 1 µPa isopleth would range from approximately 0.002% to 0.006% of the river-wide standing stock. It is not considered likely, however, that the affected number of fish would approach either extreme of the range.

Appendix F-11, Table 1 presents results for the seven most abundant species. Three of these species (bay anchovy, striped bass and weakfish) make up about 94% of the standing stock abundance. Species composition of the fish community is largely dominated by bay anchovy (*Anchoa mitchilli*), which represented 283.8 million, or 82% of the river-wide standing stock of 346.3 million fish. In the Tappan Zee region, bay anchovy is the dominant fish in all habitats but particularly in the channel habitat where it makes up 99% of all individuals collected. In the shoal habitat, bay anchovy comprises over 85% of all individuals collected and comprises 48% of fish in the bottom habitat. For the Short Span Option, the number of bay anchovy likely to occur within the boundaries of a peak SPL level of 206 dB re 1µPa would range from 0.002% (lower bound) to 0.004% (upper bound) of their standing stock. For the Long Span Option the number of fish encounters within the 206 dB re 1 µPa isopleth would range from approximately 0.002% to 0.006% of the bay anchovy standing stock. Potential bay anchovy losses that might occur due to pile driving are a very small portion of the large coastal population that is the source of the bay anchovies that enter the Hudson, and the potential losses of individuals of this forage species would not be expected to result in adverse impacts on the Hudson River or coastal population of this species.

Striped bass, the second most abundant species with 21.2 million fish, comprises about 6% of the riverwide standing stock of 346.3 million fish. For both the Short Span and Long Span Options, the number of striped bass likely to occur within the boundaries of a peak SPL level of 206 dB re 1µPa would range from 0.0001% (lower bound) to 0.0.001% (upper bound) of their standing stock.

Weakfish, the third most abundant species with 9.2 million fish, comprises just under 3% of the riverwide standing stock of 346.3 million fish. For both the Short Span and Long Span Options, the number of weakfish likely to occur within the boundaries of a peak SPL level of 206 dB re 1µPa would range from 0.0003% (lower bound) to 0.001% (upper bound) of their standing stock.

The number of fish at risk would be expected to be lower than the encounter estimates presented above and in Appendix F-11, Table 1 for a number of reasons:

- The PIDP demonstrates that the elevated sound levels produced by both impact and vibratory hammers did not extend as far in the field testing as was predicted by the mathematical models used in the assessment of hydroacoustic effects. Had the hydroacoustic assessment relied on the findings of the PIDP rather than the earlier
modeled data, the numbers of fish predicted to occur in the ensonified region would be considerably reduced.

- The analysis was conducted using a 10 dB reduction associated with implementation of BMPs, which may underestimate the level of noise attenuation that can be achieved by bubble curtains or other technologies (i.e., 20 dB; Caltrans 2009). Results of the recent PIDP demonstrate that the various NAS tested all exceed attenuation of 10 dB assumed in the DEIS analysis. Peak SPL noise levels were reduced up to 17 dB, while rms SPL values were reduced by up to 16 dB and SEL\text{cum} values were reduced by up to 14 dB re 1\mu Pa^2\cdot s. Implementation of a NAS providing a noise reduction of at least 10 dB will be required during pile-driving activities, as specified by NMFS in the BO, thus ensuring minimal hydroacoustic impacts to fishes.

- Based on observed substrate conditions, more of the pile driving will be able to be accomplished using vibratory rather than impact hammers than was originally anticipated. As vibratory hammers produce considerably lower noise levels than impact hammers, and all of the analyses presented in the DEIS assumed impact hammering for 100% of the time that the piles will be driven, the numbers of potentially affected fish would be expected to be less than predicted by the analysis in the DEIS.

Bridge Demolition

As discussed above for benthic invertebrates, demolition of the bridge could cause turbidity and the potential resuspension of contaminated sediments. Turbidity curtains would be used during removal of the columns and footings and cutting of the timber piles. The curtains would minimize the potential for sediment resuspension during bridge removal activities to affect fishes. Since the fisheries sampling program for the project indicated similar fish species at the proposed bridge location and at sites just outside of the proposed bridge location, because fishes are mobile organisms and because the demolition is not expected to substantially alter sediment characteristics, use of habitat at the site of the existing bridge following demolition would be expected to be similar to that of surrounding habitat. Demolition of the existing bridge would also remove the benthic invertebrates and algae that are attached to the bridge, which provide forage and structural habitat for fish. However, the new bridge would offset much of these losses by providing similar material and thereby structural habitat for these species. Because impacts to benthic invertebrates due to increased suspended sediments caused by demolition activities are expected to be minimal, the same is assumed for fishes, which are generally more mobile than benthic invertebrates and capable of avoiding suboptimal conditions (i.e., high concentrations of suspended sediments).

Another potential impact to the fish community resulting from bridge demolition relates to underwater noise. As discussed in Section 18-3-8, in the Federal Register Notice, Volume 77, Number 83, Monday April 30, 2012, pages 25408 through 25435, NMFS states that empirical data on the acoustic output resulting from the use of pneumatic chipping hammers is limited. In this Notice, NMFS uses an average (i.e., root mean square) sound pressure level (rms SPL) of 161 dB re 1\mu Pa at 3.3 feet as representative...
of an SPL for a pneumatic chipping hammer. This estimate was reported for the use of a jack hammer to remove concrete piles in the United Kingdom. Using the NMFS Practical Spreading Loss model, the distance from the sound source to the 150 dB re 1µPa rms SPL is approximately 20 feet. The SPL for the pneumatic hammer was considered to be lower than that created by a vibratory hammer during removal of steel piles (i.e., 165 dB re 1µPa rms SPL at 33 feet). On the basis of this empirical information, the noise generated by the pneumatic hammer would be below the peak SPL noise criterion of 206 dB re 1µPa used by NMFS to assess the potential for physiological impacts to fishes. Other empirical data on peak SPLs measured during the use of pneumatic hammers also indicate levels would be less than the 206 dB re 1µPa physiological criterion at distances of 50 to 100 feet away from the pneumatic chipping hammer (Caltrans 2001, USFWS 2009) but above the interim noise criterion of 150 dB re 1 µPa SPL used to assess the potential for behavioral effects. In summary, the use of a pneumatic hammer would not be expected to result in sound pressure levels above the criterion for the onset of physiological effects but would have the potential to create sound pressure levels that result in fish avoidance behavior; however the ensonified area exceeding the behavioral criterion of 150 dB re 1 µPa SPL would occupy only a small area in the immediate vicinity (e.g., <100 feet) of the demolition site.

Based on this analysis examining the potential effects of suspended sediments and underwater noise created by bridge demolition, it is concluded that bridge demolition is not expected to result in adverse impacts to the fish community.

Replacement Bridge Alternative Summary

For all of the reasons stated above, construction of either the Short or Long Span Options would not be expected to result in adverse impacts to populations of fish species in the Hudson River.

**18-4-13-4 THREATENED, ENDANGERED, AND SPECIAL CONCERN SPECIES**

**Terrestrial Species**

Threatened or endangered terrestrial species were evaluated for a distance of ½ mile north and south of the Interstate 87/287 (New York State Thruway) right-of-way generally between Interchange 10 (Route 9W) in Rockland County and Interchange 9 (Route 9) in Westchester County, including the Hudson River, and within a ½ mile radius of the WNSA and TQSA sites.

**Bridge Study Area**

As discussed in Chapter 16, “Ecology,” due to lack of appropriate habitat in the study area, the project would have no effect on federally-listed threatened or endangered terrestrial wildlife species, including the bog turtle (*Clemmys [Glyptemys] muhlenbergii*), New England cottontail (*Sylvilagus transitionalis*), or Indiana bat (*Myotis sodalis*). Based on correspondence with NYSDEC, no incidental take permit would be required for Indiana bat. In summary, there is a very low probability that Indiana bat would occur in the project area and there is little or no Indiana bat habitat that would be affected by the proposed project. In a letter dated May 25, 2012, NYSDOT submitted documentation regarding Endangered Species Act consultation to the FHWA with an effects determination for the Indiana bat of “may affect, but not likely to adversely affect” (see
Appendix F-8). FHWA concurred with this determination in a letter to the USFWS dated May 31, 2012 (see Appendix F-8), and entered into informal consultation with the USFWS for the removal of several trees that meet the size and hibernaculum distance requirements for consideration of conservation measures. The FHWA is committed to removal of the trees during the winter hibernation season. For these reasons, a recommendation for a finding of, “may affect, but not likely to adversely affect” the Indiana bat was provided by the FHWA to the USFWS for the project site. In a letter dated June 20, 2012 (see Appendix F-8), USFWS stated that given the project location, linear nature, and the timing of the tree removal, they do not anticipate any measurable impacts to the Indiana bat and thus concur with the determination made by FHWA and NYSDOT that the Replacement Bridge Alternative “may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect the federally listed Indiana bat.” Analysis provided to initiate consultation for the bog turtle (federally listed) and New England cottontail (species of special concern in NY state, and candidate for federal listing) found that for the purposes of consultation under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the project will have no effect on either species or their habitats. This determination was reached based on the fact that no suitable habitat occurs in the area for these species. USFWS concurs with this finding in their letter dated June 20, 2012 and has determined that no further coordination or consultation under the ESA is required at this time.

All of the terrestrial threatened, endangered, and special concern wildlife species that are considered to occur within the study area are birds. State-listed species considered to have the potential to occur in the bridge study area include bald eagle (also protected under the federal Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act), peregrine falcon (Falco peregrinus), sharp-shinned hawk (Accipiter striatus), Cooper’s hawk (A. cooperii), red-shouldered hawk (Buteo lineatus), osprey (Pandion haliaetus), common loon (Gavia immer), and pied-billed grebe (Podilymbus podiceps). These species are also protected under the federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act. Of these state-listed species, the occurrence of sharp-shinned hawk, Cooper’s hawk, red-shouldered hawk, and osprey would likely be limited to passage overhead during migration and possibly brief stopovers. In these cases, project construction would not have any impact on individuals or populations of these species. Sharp-shinned hawk, Cooper’s hawk, and red-shouldered hawk have the potential to overwinter in the area, but suitable wintering habitat for these species is limited to the study area’s periphery, such as the forest fragment on the Lyndhurst Museum property, where they would not experience any disturbance as a result of project construction.

Bald eagles would have the potential to occur within the study area during the winter, during which time individuals would usually be found sitting on ice flows within areas of open water. Bald eagles are easily disturbed by human activities, even outside of the breeding season (Stalmaster and Newman 1978, Stalmaster and Kaiser 1997). During winter construction, bald eagles would be expected to avoid the section of river within the bridge study area and instead forage elsewhere up- or down-stream where disturbance levels are lower. Based on federal guidelines for minimizing disturbances to bald eagles, which recommend a maximum buffer distance of 0.5 miles between bald eagles and extremely loud noises (USFWS 2007), it can be conservatively estimated that bald eagles would avoid a maximum of 0.5 miles of river in each direction from the bridge during construction. Displacement of eagles from this area would represent a
highly negligible and temporary reduction in the amount of foraging habitat available on
the lower Hudson River estuary. In turn, it is unlikely that the exclusion of wintering bald
eagles from this small section of river would significantly reduce food availability or
otherwise affect their energetic condition. Overall, project construction would not be
expected to impact bald eagles meaningful at either the individual or population level.

Common loons and pied-billed grebe would have the potential to occur within the study
area during the fall and winter and winter and spring, respectively (DeOrsey and Butler
2006). Individuals of both species would be expected to avoid the bridge study area
during construction of the project and use other portions of the river with less human
disturbance for foraging habitat. This minimal loss of foraging habitat for these two
species would not result in adverse impacts to regional populations of these two
species.

Peregrine falcons have consistently nested in artificial nest boxes on the Tappan Zee
Bridge since the 1980’s (Mildner 1988, Frank 1994, USFWS 1997) and they remain in
the area year-round. Peregrine falcons have become increasingly common in urban
areas, demonstrating a tolerance of human disturbance and an ability to exploit
resources in human-modified environments (Cade et al. 1996, White et al. 2002). It has
been posited that peregrine falcons will tolerate almost any level of human activity
taking place below their nest, provided that the nest is inaccessible (Ratcliffe 1972).
Breeding peregrine falcons are more easily disturbed by activities from above, although
pairs nesting in interior Alaska were found to even tolerate overhead jet flights as close
as 150 meters (approximately 500 feet) to the nest (Palmer et al. 2003). Urban
peregrine falcons appear to have particularly high tolerance thresholds compared to
those in more remote areas (White et al. 2002).

In New York City, peregrine falcons nest on numerous bridges and high-rise buildings
amongst high levels of noise and human activity associated with the urban environment
(Frank 1994, Cade et al. 1996). Peregrine falcons also nest on church towers, such as
Manhattan’s Riverside Church (Frank 1994, Cade et al. 1996, Fowle and Kerlinger
2001). Riverside Church’s tower contains the largest and heaviest bell in the world,
which is sounded for an hour and a half each Sunday and intermittently for other
occasions (The Riverside Church, undated). Peregrine falcons have successfully
nested within feet of the bell since 1989 (Frank 1994), undeterred by its use.

The pair of falcons currently occupying the Tappan Zee Bridge is expected to habituate
to and tolerate the increased levels of noise and human activity that would occur during
project construction, and continue to utilize the current nest site based on their
successful nesting amidst construction and maintenance work on the bridge in past
years (Loucks and Nadareski 2005, Loucks 2008) and observations of the birds
throughout the recent Pile Installation Demonstration Program (see Appendix F-13).

During previous maintenance and construction activities on the bridge, NYSTA
developed contractor protocols, in conjunction with NYSDEC and NYCDEP, for
avoiding disturbance to nesting peregrine falcons. Similar protocols would be followed
for this project (see Mitigation below).

Nest site abandonment in urban peregrine falcons is extremely rare when successful
nesting has occurred in prior years (Cade et al. 1996). Nesting in an urban environment
inherently involves frequent introduction of new and unfamiliar sources of disturbance,
and this strong nest site fidelity of peregrine falcons in cities is further testament to their tolerance of noisy and unpredictable conditions. In California, peregrine falcons successfully nested on the Bay Bridge with no evidence of disturbance throughout the bridge’s earthquake retrofitting project in the early 2000’s. Similarly, current construction to replace the Bay Bridge has had no observable impact on the peregrine falcon pair nesting on the existing bridge. The pair has continued nesting throughout construction of the new bridge, with workers sometimes as close as 100 feet away from the nest. (Stewart 2011).

Results of approximately 45 hours (over 15 days during Spring 2012) of direct observations of the Tappan Zee Bridge peregrine falcons during the PIDP and other in-water work recently conducted for the project indicate that the birds are highly indifferent to disturbances (Appendix F-13). This includes large maintenance vehicles and work crews operating directly under the nest site and workers accessing the catwalk under the road deck from the area beneath the nest, in addition to the consistent visual disturbance, noise, and vibration associated with the high volume of cars and trucks moving at high speeds across the bridge during normal operation. Observations made before and during the preliminary pile driving, including impact hammering of test piles, have provided no indication that the birds are disturbed by or take any notice of the additional activity in the distance. Throughout the in-water work, the birds continued to engage in typical behavior; time budgets were mostly composed of perching, nest site inspection/maintenance, and prey transferring and eating. Given these observations, along with the similar observations in California discussed above, and the species’ general tolerance of various forms and levels of disturbance that are experienced in an urban environment, peregrine falcons nesting on the Tappan Zee Bridge are not expected to experience adverse impacts from construction of the replacement bridge.

Upon completion of the replacement bridge, and prior to demolition of the existing bridge, it is possible that nest boxes would be moved to the replacement bridge to provide an alternative nest site for the resident pair of peregrine falcons to utilize in future breeding seasons. This passive form of nest relocation, as well as active nest relocation, have been successful with raptors (Postovit and Grier 1982, Trulio 1995, Smith and Belthoff 2001), including the closely-related prairie falcon (Postovit and Postovit 1987 in Roppe et al. 1989). Raptor species with high nest-site fidelity and territoriality, such as the peregrine falcon (Cade et al. 1996, White et al. 2002), are particularly strong candidates for successful passive relocation of a former nest (Trulio 1995). As such, and considering both the long history of the nest site on the existing bridge and the close proximity of the replacement bridge, it is expected that the peregrine falcons will readily transition to their former nest boxes if affixed to the nearby replacement bridge.

Every effort will be made to ensure that the nest box is relocated outside of the nesting season. In the event that relocation of the nest box could potentially interfere with the breeding season, erection of an “osprey platform” in the river nearby could potentially represent a suitable and attractive nest site for peregrine falcons. Peregrine falcons have been known to nest on platforms intended for osprey. Measures to be
implemented under this circumstance where the nest box cannot be relocated outside
the nesting season would be developed in consultation with NYSDEC wildlife biologists.

Depending on the timing of completion and demolition of the bridges, the pair may lose
an opportunity to reproduce for one breeding season. Productivity of peregrine falcons
nesting on bridges, including the Tappan Zee Bridge, has been notoriously low due to
the dangerous conditions surrounding bridge nests (Cade and Bird 1990, Frank 1994,
land nearby, offspring often drown in the water below or fledge to the bridge’s road deck
where they are hit by a vehicle. Extensive human intervention, such as rescue and
rehabilitation of fledglings that fall onto the road deck or into water, is often needed for
bridge-nesting peregrines to achieve reproductive success rates that are comparable to
those of peregrine falcons that nest elsewhere (Cade and Bird 1990, Frank 1994, Bell
et al. 1996, Stewart 2008). At the Tappan Zee Bridge nest site, data reported by Frank
(1994) for the six breeding seasons between 1988 and 1993 show that a total of only
four offspring survived to dispersal. At either this success rate, or a more traditional
success rate for the species, the loss of one breeding opportunity that may occur
between completion and demolition of the bridges would have a negligible effect on the
size and viability of state and local populations.

Although urban peregrine falcons exhibit high tolerance of human disturbances and
strong nest site fidelity (Cade et al. 1996), a worst case scenario remains possible in
which the pair residing on the existing bridge would abandon their territory and seek a
new breeding territory elsewhere. Emigration of these adults outside of the lower
Hudson Valley/New York City area would measurably reduce the size of the local
breeding population, which usually totals approximately ten to twelve pairs (Frank 1994,
Loucks and Nadareski 2005), but would be unlikely to significantly reduce its viability.
Similarly, emigration of these adults outside of New York State would have no adverse
impact on the size or viability of the state’s breeding population, which as of 2006, stood
at 52 pairs and rising (Loucks 2008).

Measures to Minimize Impacts to Peregrine Falcons

Construction activities would be distanced as far from the peregrine falcon nest on the
existing bridge as possible. Protocols developed by NYSTA, NYSDEC, and NYCDEP
for minimizing disturbance to bridge-nesting peregrine falcons during maintenance and
construction on the city’s bridges have been successful (Loucks and Nadareski 2005,
Loucks 2008), and would also be followed to the greatest extent possible during the
February through August nesting period. These may include prohibiting construction
activities, where practicable, at heights greater than 26 feet above the roadway or within
100 feet of the piers over which the nest boxes are located, and marking the tops of
heavy equipment (e.g., cranes) and any tall exhaust pipes of such equipment with
flagging to deter peregrine falcons from landing on them.

As discussed above, it is possible, upon completion of the replacement bridge, and
prior to demolition of the existing bridge, nest boxes would be moved to the
replacement bridge to provide an alternative nest site for the resident pair of peregrine
falcons to utilize in future breeding seasons. The timing of nest box relocation and the
siting of the boxes on the replacement bridge would be performed in consultation with
NYSDEC and NYCDEP wildlife biologists to help ensure a successful transition.
Inland Staging Areas

The limited habitat available within the Inland Staging Areas would not be expected to provide habitat for threatened or endangered wildlife. Therefore, use of these sites for construction staging activities would not have any adverse impact on threatened, endangered, or special concern wildlife species.

The previously listed state-listed endangered late flowering boneset was observed within portions of the successional southern hardwoods community within the WNSA. This species was on the New York Natural Heritage Program’s (NYNHP) “2010 Rare Plant Status List - Native Pioneer Plant Watch List.” This list contains species that were under review for potential delisting by the state because they are considered pioneer species, or weedy in nature, and predicted to increase in numbers over time. These species are usually recent additions to the state and are actively colonizing disturbed sites. With respect to late flowering boneset, there is a debate among botanists over the native versus non-native status of this species within New York State (Lamont and Young 2001). Despite this debate, it has been determined that late flowering boneset is considered to be a native weedy species in states south and west of New York State, and the species is expected to continue to spread northward (Lamont and Young 2001).

On May 23, 2012, NYSDEC delisted the late flowering boneset and removed the plant from its newly adopted “Protected Native Plants” list (NYSDEC 2012). For this reason, it is assumed that populations of this plant are secure and that the construction of the project would not result in an adverse impact on populations of this species within the region. Therefore, the construction of the project would not result in adverse impacts on state-listed plant species within the region.

Aquatic Species

Two federally endangered fish species, the shortnose sturgeon (Acipenser brevirostrum) and the recently listed Atlantic sturgeon (Acipenser oxyrinchus) are known to occur within the study area. Because both species are anadromous, they fall under the jurisdiction of NMFS under the ESA. Shortnose sturgeon are also currently listed for protection by the State of New York as an endangered species. There is no federally designated critical habitat for either shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon in the Hudson River. However, NYSDOS has identified several areas in the Hudson River essential to sturgeon reproduction and survival. Both of these species spawn well north of the bridge, with the principal spawning area for the shortnose sturgeon as far north as Albany. Early life stages such as eggs and larvae of either species would not occur in the vicinity of the project. Dovel et al. (1992) indicated that the spawning grounds for shortnose sturgeon extends from just below the Troy Dam to river kilometer 212 (RM 131) and eggs and larvae can be expected to remain in this region for approximately four weeks post spawning.

Under Section 7 of the ESA, the FHWA is required to consult with the USFWS and NOAA Fisheries to determine whether any federally listed species or species proposed for listing as endangered or threatened species, or their designated critical habitats, occur in the vicinity of a proposed project. Because several federally listed endangered or threatened species occur in the vicinity of a “major construction activity,” a BA was prepared (see Appendix F-10) to determine whether the proposed federal action would
affect these species. The regulations promulgated pursuant to the ESA require every federal agency to “. . . [e]nsure that any action it authorizes, funds, or carries out, in the United States or upon the high seas, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat” (50 CFR Section 402.01). The BA concludes that while the loss of habitat associated with construction of the project may affect individual shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon, it would not be expected to adversely impact the Hudson River population of either species.

As described in Chapter 16, “Ecology,” a BO was issued by NMFS following submission of the BA and as part of the formal consultation process under Section 7 of the ESA (see Appendix F-6). In the BO, NMFS determined that construction of the project “may adversely affect but is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of shortnose sturgeon or any [distinct population segment] DPS of Atlantic sturgeon”. NMFS also determined that “no critical habitat is designated in the action area; therefore, none will be affected by the proposed action.” In order to minimize and monitor the effects of the proposed action, NMFS has required the implementation of a number of “Reasonable and Prudent Measures” (RPMs), which are detailed in the BO and in this chapter under “Project Measures to Minimize Hydroacoustic Effects” below. These RPMs will be implemented by the project sponsors through its compliance with a series of “Terms and Conditions” outlined in the BO. Among the primary impacts to sturgeon to be minimized are those related to dredging (both loss of benthic habitat and interaction with the dredge) and underwater noise associated with pile-driving activities.

The dredged access channel could represent a potential area of reduced foraging opportunities for both sturgeon species. As discussed above, over time depositional processes would allow benthic habitat to return to its pre-construction state. The temporary loss of the access channel area would represent a minor fraction of similar available habitat throughout the Tappan Zee region as defined by the Hudson River Utilities (RM 24-33), and an even smaller percentage of the riverwide benthic area. NMFS reasoned in its BO that “the dredging footprint represents a very small percentage of the soft bottom habitat of the Tappan Zee region (1.2%) and the Hudson River Estuary (0.2%). Thus, the temporary reduction of benthic fauna within the dredged area would not substantially reduce foraging opportunities for the river’s sturgeon populations. As the bottom returns to soft sediment and is recolonized by benthic invertebrates, sturgeon will regain any lost foraging habitat.”

In addition to loss of benthic foraging areas, dredging introduces the potential for interaction of individual sturgeon with the dredge. In its BO, NMFS estimated that only three shortnose and three Atlantic sturgeon are likely to come into contact with the dredge during the three year period of dredging operations. Of this amount, NMFS estimated that only one of each species may suffer mortality from interaction with the dredges. Therefore, dredge-related construction activities will not result in adverse impacts to populations of either species.

Analyses were also conducted to estimate the number of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon that may be affected by pile-driving activities. The analytical approach and results are described in the hydroacoustic methodology document (Appendix F-11) and outlined below. Using fish abundance estimates from a 1-year comprehensive bimonthly gill-net sampling study (Appendix F-1), the encounter rate of shortnose
sturgeon in the project area was estimated as the number of shortnose sturgeon collected per gill net per hour. From June 2007–May 2008, 476 gill nets were deployed just upstream of the existing Tappan Zee Bridge for a total sampling time of 679 hours. During this time, 12 shortnose sturgeon were collected: 7 in September and October, 4 in May and June, and 1 in August. Based on the observed number of sturgeon collected over 679 gill-net hours, the encounter rate for shortnose sturgeon in the project area was calculated as 0.03 sturgeon encountered per hour of sampling.33

To estimate the potential number of shortnose sturgeon affected by pile driving activities, it was necessary to scale the gill-net encounter rate from a single gill-net sample to the area encompassed by the isopleth bounding the ensonified area. The original analysis, which was described in the DEIS, BA, and EFH assessments, relied on models depicting the SEL_{cum} of 187 dB re 1µPa^2·s (JASCO 2011, Appendices F-4a, 4b), but more recent analysis following issuance of NMFS guidance re-examined potential noise impacts using the peak SPL criterion of 206 dB re 1µPa. The peak SPL of 206 dB re 1µPa, which is a threshold measure for onset of physical injury to fish, was used to determine the number of shortnose sturgeon that would have been collected if multiple gill nets were deployed side-by-side across the width of the 206 dB re 1µPa isopleth. The length of the gill net is 125-ft. For the Short Span Option the width of the 206 dB isopleth for the pile sizes ranges from 70 ft to 1,200 ft, depending on the size of the pile, or combination of pile sizes being driven (Appendix F-11, Table 2). However, for about 80% of the weeks that construction will be ongoing, the width of the isopleths will be 190 ft or less, or about 1% of the width of the river. For the Long Span Option the width of the 206 dB isopleth for the pile sizes also ranges from 70 ft to 1,200 ft, depending on the size of the pile, or combination of pile sizes being driven (Appendix F-11, Table 3). For 80% of the weeks that construction will be ongoing for the Long Span Option, the width of the isopleths will be 190 ft or less, or about 1% of the width of the river.

Movement by shortnose sturgeon has been shown to be strongly oriented into or with river currents (McCleave et al. 1977; Richmond and Kynard 1995). This is supported by data collected during the 2007-2008 gill net study, in which shortnose sturgeon were collected with greater frequency in gill nets deployed across the river current vs. with the current. Based on these results, it was assumed that sturgeon moved in an upstream or downstream direction through the project area and at a constant rate and would thus be intercepted by gill nets spanning the width of the noise isopleth. It was also assumed that catch rates are proportional to shortnose sturgeon abundance, which is a central assumption of most fish-sampling gears, and that sturgeon were uniformly distributed throughout the Tappan Zee region. Under these assumptions, each gill net would encounter shortnose sturgeon at the same rate allowing the estimates of sturgeon number to be scaled to the width of the isopleth.

---

33 Following informal consultation with NYSDEC, it was determined that the encounter rate needed to be adjusted from 0.02 to 0.03 sturgeon per net per hour to account for the fact that small mesh in two of the five panels of the gill net do not effectively capture sturgeon.
A summary of the number of shortnose sturgeon potentially affected by pile driving for each week of the construction period (assuming a 10 dB reduction through the use of BMPs) is presented in the NMFS’ BO (Appendix F-6, Tables 12 and 13). Based on the analytical approach, NMFS has determined that the Short Span Option has the potential to affect 70 shortnose sturgeon and the Long Span Option has the potential to affect 43 shortnose sturgeon, in total, for the project. Assuming 61,057 as a valid, current standing stock estimate for shortnose sturgeon in the Hudson River and assuming that this number remains static for the duration of the project, the Short Span Option has the potential to affect 0.11% of the population and the Long Span has the potential to affect 0.07% of the population. These estimates are conservative because they assume that the entire length of each pile will be driven with an impact hammer, when in fact a good portion of each pile is expected to be driven with a less noise producing vibratory hammer. Furthermore, the PIDP found that in the field the distances to the 206 dB re 1µPa criterion were considerably shorter than those predicted by the models.

Because Atlantic sturgeon were not collected in the gill net sampling program no estimate of the number of fish within the ensonified zone was calculated. However, because the Hudson River population size is considerably less than that for the shortnose, NMFS determined in its BO that the number of Atlantic sturgeon affected by pile-driving noise would be expected to be less than 70 and 43 fish for the Short Span and Long Span Options, respectively.

The estimates of sturgeon discussed above are for the onset of physiological effects which NMFS in their BO indicated would be recoverable and would not adversely affect the fitness of either species. NMFS also predicted that one individual shortnose sturgeon and one individual Atlantic sturgeon would be expected to be seriously injured or suffer mortality as a result of pile driving activities, assuming the EPCs and their RPMs were implemented.

Because Atlantic sturgeon are thought to range widely along the Atlantic coast and have been shown to move among distinct population segments (DPS) (Erickson et al. 2011), there is a possibility that individuals from all five DPS could occur in the New York Bight DPS and may potentially pass through the Tappan Zee study area. As a result, Atlantic sturgeon from any of the five DPS could be affected by project activities associated with construction of the new Tappan Zee Bridge. For this reason, the BA (Appendix F-10) evaluated the potential for project effects on each of the five DPS.

Despite the fact that some individuals may migrate over large distances, their movement, in general, appears to be more localized to the coastal waters of the DPS of their origin (Erickson et al. 2011). For example, movement of Hudson River sturgeon has been shown to be largely limited to coastal waters from Long Island to the Chesapeake Bay, suggesting that the potential impact of bridge construction on Atlantic sturgeon may be greatest for individuals from the New York Bight DPS and possibly individuals from the adjacent Chesapeake DPS and much less for sturgeon from non-34 The estimates reported in the NMFS BO for the number of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon potentially impacted by underwater noise associated with pile driving differ from those reported in the BA, which preceded issuance of the BO.
contiguous DPS. Studies from the Carolina DPS indicate that Atlantic sturgeon from the two southern DPS have more restricted geographic distributions and move shorter distances than sturgeon from northern DPS, with all the recaptures in those areas coming from the Carolina or South Atlantic DPS. These studies suggest that the majority of Atlantic sturgeon remain in coastal waters within their DPS or in adjacent DPS. The BA concluded that based on the best available information, the potential impacts of bridge construction on Atlantic sturgeon are greatest for individuals from the New York Bight DPS and much less likely for individuals from the four other DPS, despite the potential for Atlantic sturgeon to disperse widely among Atlantic coastal habitats and throughout DPS.

The BO also discusses the life history and ecology of the various Atlantic sturgeon DPS and assesses the likelihood of fish from other DPS occurring and being impacted by Replacement Bridge activities in the Hudson River. NMFS concluded that of the 70 affected fish under the Short Span Option, 64 would originate from the New York Bight DPS, four from the Gulf of Maine DPS, and two from the Chesapeake Bay DPS. For the 43 affected fish under the Long Span Option, 40 would originate from the New York Bight DPS, two from the Gulf of Maine DPS, and one from the Chesapeake Bay DPS.

The BA (Appendix F-10) concluded that while pile driving can potentially injure sturgeon in the immediate vicinity of the activity, it will not jeopardize the continued existence of shortnose or Atlantic sturgeon in the Hudson River. The BO issued by NMFS expressed the same view and stated, “that the number of sturgeon that may experience physiological impacts would be limited to 70 or fewer shortnose sturgeon and 70 or fewer than Atlantic sturgeon for the short span bridge option and 43 or fewer shortnose sturgeon and 43 or fewer Atlantic sturgeon for the long span bridge option.” Of those sturgeon, NMFS expects “serious injury or mortality of no more than one shortnose sturgeon and no more than one Atlantic sturgeon for either bridge option.” Therefore, NMFS concluded that the construction of the project “may adversely affect but is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of shortnose sturgeon or any DPS of Atlantic sturgeon.”

Candidate Species

Alewife and blueback herring, collectively referred to as “river herring,” were designated as candidate species on November 2, 2011. These species are being considered for listing as endangered or threatened under the ESA. Candidate status does not carry any procedural or substantive protections under the ESA. River herring are anadromous, spending the majority of their life cycle in the Atlantic Ocean and entering the smaller tributaries of the Hudson River during spring to spawn after which they return to oceanic habitats. Because river herring spawn well upstream of the project area, construction activities will not have a direct impact on spawning or early life stages of these species. Use of the project area by river herring will occur primarily during spring spawning migrations and fall migrations out of the estuary, during which times potential impacts will be minimized by implementation of the EPCs (e.g., requiring a 5,000-foot acoustic corridor during impact hammer pile driving, the 5-hr daily limitations on pile driving of large piles between April 1 and August 1, and the limitation of 12 hours a day of pile driving). The channel restoration element of the conceptual compensatory mitigation plan would provide some benefit to these species. The
restored channel habitats can serve as a refuge for juvenile migratory fish including shad and river herring.

Impacts to Marine Mammals from Pile Driving

Dolphins, harbor porpoises, and seals make occasional use of the Tappan Zee region of the Hudson River. These species are marine, and only occur in the tidal Hudson River as transients. The impact of sound on marine mammals is addressed in the attached BA (Appendix F-10). The BA concludes that given the scarcity of marine mammals in the project area, it is difficult to determine the frequency of occurrence for any of these species in the Tappan Zee reach. Based on the few anecdotal observations cited in the BA, the presence of these species in the vicinity of the project is rare and is likely attributable to either previously stressed/injured animals or healthy, but transient, individuals. In the case of the former, if the animals do not or cannot avoid the ensonified area, the pile driving sounds could exacerbate existing stressors and result in either sub-lethal or lethal effects, while in the case of the latter, healthy animals would be expected to retreat from the source of any sounds that produce discomfort. Nevertheless, because this portion of the Hudson River does not provide migratory pathways or areas for spawning, nursery, or overwintering for these species, any anthropogenic sound in the river would not be expected to result in adverse effects to the movement, reproduction, feeding, or sustained population of these species. Thus, it is concluded that the occurrence of marine mammals in the project area would be extremely rare, and their populations are unlikely to be affected by the proposed project.

Historic Area Remediation Site

The HARS will be used for disposal of the project’s dredge material that qualifies as Category I sediment (i.e., material judged suitable for remediation purposes). Consultations pursuant to Section 7 of the ESA have taken place for the area of the HARS during preparation of the FEIS. The USEPA prepared a biological assessment that concluded that the closure of the Mud Dump Site and designation of the HARS would not be likely to adversely affect loggerhead and Kemp’s ridley sea turtles or humpback and fin whales (USEPA 1997). With regards to the potential impacts of transport and disposal of dredged materials on marine mammals and sea turtles at the HARS, NMFS determined in its BO that, “the disposal of dredged material at the HARS, may affect but is not likely to adversely affect any species of whale or sea turtle.” Special conditions are included in USACE Section 103 permits for placement of Remediation Material at the HARS that require the presence of NMFS approved Endangered Species Observer(s) on disposal scows during their trips to the HARS. The role of these observers is to prevent adverse impacts to endangered or threatened species transiting the area between the proposed dredge site and the HARS. With the implementation of these conditions, placement of Remediation Material at the HARS will minimize impacts to threatened or endangered species, also including marine mammals.

USEPA is currently preparing a biological assessment to determine if disposal of dredged material at the HARS would be likely to adversely affect Atlantic sturgeon. The BA concluded that the transport of dredged material to the HARS and placement of project dredged material at this disposal site would present minimal risks to Atlantic
sturgeon, provided established protocols and permit conditions are followed. Although
the USEPA BA is not yet finalized, the NMFS BO indicated that any risks in terms of
toxicity or bioaccumulation to Atlantic sturgeon from placement of dredged material at
the HARS would be insignificant and discountable. The BO also stated that, TSS levels
associated with the disposal of the dredged material at the HARS are expected to be
below those shown to have an adverse effect on fish, and concluded that “effects to
foraging Atlantic sturgeon will be insignificant.”

Project Measures to Minimize Hydroacoustic Effects

A number of measures will be implemented by the Bridge Replacement project to
reduce the potential for pile-driving associated injury to sturgeon and other aquatic
species. These EPCs are listed above in Section 18-3-6 Substructure Construction and
are also listed in the NMFS BO.

In addition to the EPCs, a number of measures will be implemented to further ensure
the protection of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon, as well as the greater fish
community. The implementation of these actions will improve the understanding of
underwater noise impacts on fishes; specifically the extent of underwater noise and the
behavioral response exhibited by sturgeon, and will allow future projects to further
minimize environmental impacts due to underwater noise. These RPMs, also outlined
by NMFS in the BO are as follows:

- FHWA must provide NMFS with notice prior to the start and at the completion of
each dredge cycle. Any request to extend dredging beyond the August 1 -
November 1 window must be coordinated with NMFS with the understanding that
this is likely to require reinitiation of this consultation.
- FHWA must ensure a NMFS-approved endangered species observer is present to
observe all mechanical dredging activities to monitor for any capture of shortnose
and Atlantic sturgeon.
- The FHWA must ensure that all measures are taken to protect any sturgeon that
survive capture in the mechanical dredge.
- FHWA must implement a program to monitor underwater noise resulting from the
installation of piles during pile installation operations.
- FHWA must implement a program to monitor impacts to sturgeon resulting from pile
installation throughout the duration of pile driving operations.
- All live sturgeon captured during monitoring must be released back into the Hudson
River at an appropriate location away from any bridge construction activity that
minimizes the additional risk of death or injury.
- All Atlantic sturgeon captured must have a fin clip taken for genetic analysis. This
sample must be transferred to NMFS.
- All shortnose and Atlantic sturgeon that are captured during the project must be
scanned for the presence of Passive Integrated Transponder (PIT) tags. Tag
numbers must be recorded and reported to NMFS. If no tag is present, a PIT tag of
the appropriate size must be inserted.
• Any dead sturgeon must be transferred to NMFS or an appropriately permitted research facility NMFS will identify so that a necropsy can be undertaken to attempt to determine the cause of death.

• All sturgeon captures, injuries or mortalities associated with the bridge replacement project and any sturgeon sightings in the action area must be reported to NMFS within 24 hours.

18-4-13-5 SIGNIFICANT HABITATS

Significant Coastal Fish and Wildlife Habitats

Neither the area to be dredged for access channels nor the area over which temporary platforms would be constructed, would directly impact Significant Coastal Fish and Wildlife Habitat. The closest Significant Coastal Fish and Wildlife Habitat is the Piermont Marsh, which is located two miles south of the bridge, far outside the projected plumes of increased suspended sediment for the worst-case in-water construction scenarios discussed above. Therefore, construction of the project would not result in adverse impacts to the resources of Piermont Marsh.

USFWS Significant Habitats

For reasons discussed above under “Fish,” and in Sections 18-4-13-3, “Suspended Sediment,” and 18-4-13-4, “Hydroacoustic Effects,” construction of the project would not result in adverse impacts to aquatic habitat or biota and would not affect the inclusion of this portion of the Hudson River within the USFWS Lower Hudson River Estuary Significant Habitat of the New York Bight.

There are a number of measures that the project would employ during construction to avoid or minimize adverse effects on the significant habitat. Measures to protect aquatic life and aquatic habitat during construction of the bridge in the Hudson River would include the use of turbidity curtains and cofferdams to minimize the potential for sediment resuspended during the bridge installation and removal activities to adversely affect water quality. Dredging would only be conducted during a three-month period from August 1 to November 1 for the three years of the construction period in which dredging would occur, in order to minimize the potential for impacts to sturgeon migration, as well as migration by other fish species. Other measures to minimize impacts to aquatic biota are described below under section 18-4-13, “Measures to Minimize Hydroacoustic Effects.”

As discussed above, the cumulative permanent loss of benthic habitat due to pier construction and the construction of the permanent platform for the RBSA would result in a net loss of 1.2 acres for the Short Span Option and a net gain of 0.28 acres for the Long Span Option. In addition, the temporary loss of approximately 0.3 acres of benthic habitat within the footprint of the piles for the temporary platforms within the Bridge Staging Areas would not result in an adverse impact to the Hudson River Estuary Significant Habitat.

While the dredging of between 164.5 and 172.5 acres of bottom habitat followed by placement of approximately 160 to 167 acres of armoring material would result in the loss of individual benthic invertebrates, it is not expected to result in adverse impacts at the population level within the lower Hudson River estuary. However, the loss of 13
acres of oyster beds would result in an unavoidable adverse impact. Mitigation for the loss of the oyster beds through the restoration of oyster habitat, as well as mitigation for loss of benthic habitat, are two elements of a conceptual compensatory mitigation and net conservation benefit plan agreed to with NYSDEC (see Appendix F-12).

Essential Fish Habitat

An EFH assessment was submitted to NMFS as part of a formal consultation process under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act and revised following the publication of the DEIS (see Appendix F-9) on the basis of comments received from NMFS.

Bridge Study Area

The primary potential direct impact to EFH species from the project is the physical disturbance to adults and juveniles as a result of pile driving, increased vessel traffic, and dredging. In the winter, few, if any, of the EFH species are likely to be in the study area because the salinity of the Hudson River within this area would be far below the preferred salinity range. However, in the warmer months of the year several EFH species do frequent the Tappan Zee Region. These species would include certain life stages of red hake, winter flounder, windowpane, bluefish, summer flounder and scup. In years when the salt wedge extends upriver, the study area would also provide EFH for Atlantic butterfish, black sea bass, king mackerel and possibly Atlantic mackerel, Spanish mackerel and cobia. Sounds from pile driving and other in-water construction activities would be temporary, and would not be expected to represent a barrier to movement of individuals within the Hudson River. Potential hydroacoustic impacts to fish using the deep water portions of the Hudson River due to pile driving with an impact hammer would only occur during the initial few months of in-water construction activities, and from April 1 to August 1 would be restricted to 5 hours per day for the installation of the 8- or 10-foot diameter piles within waters 18 feet or deeper at MLLW (i.e., Zone C). Pile driving would not generally occur at night and would not be continuous during the day (i.e., when piles are being put in place or being welded, or when the pile driver is being relocated). For most of the pile driving scenarios modeled, including those in which the maximum number of simultaneous piles are being driven and/or for the largest piles, a substantial portion of the Hudson River’s width would never reach the peak SEL criterion established for onset of physiological injury, and portions of the river would also be below the 150 dB RMS guidance for behavioral effect. Fish would not be expected to remain in an area at which noise would cause discomfort.

Therefore, the hydroacoustic environment resulting from pile driving with an impact hammer would result in a temporary loss of a small area of EFH and would not be expected to affect movement of EFH species within the river. Of the 16 species identified as having EFH in the Hudson River, six species were collected during Utilities-sponsored fish sampling within the Tappan Zee region (RM 24-33). Each of these EFH species are most commonly collected in the Lower Hudson Estuary from the Battery to Yonkers (RM 0-24). As a result, it is anticipated that only a small percentage of the EFH species that occur in the Hudson River would be exposed to potential noise impacts from pile driving. None of the EFH species utilize the project area or the
Tappan Zee Region as their sole spawning grounds and/or critical habitat. The majority of the EFH spawn in the coastal and offshore waters of the Atlantic Ocean, the Hudson River within the study area would not provide spawning habitat for most EFH species. No eggs were collected in the Tappan Zee region (RM 24-33) for the Utilities Studies for 14 of the 16 EFH species. Eggs of Atlantic mackerel and windowpane have been reported within the study area. Atlantic mackerel have been reported but only rarely and in very low densities, based on utilities fish surveys. The primary spawning habitat for this species is located over the continental shelf within the Mid-Atlantic Bight, with very little evidence for spawning in tidal rivers or estuaries. The primary spawning habitat for windowpane is located in the nearshore coastal waters of the Mid-Atlantic Bight; however, spawning is also known to occur in the saline portions of the lower Hudson River at salinities greater than 25 ppt. Windowpane eggs have been collected in low relative abundance during utilities fish surveys in the Tappan Zee region. The majority of windowpane eggs are reported from the lower 23 miles between the Battery and Yonkers. On the basis of the range of preferred spawning salinities for windowpane and the relatively low abundance of eggs in the Tappan Zee region, it is likely that eggs spawned downstream of the Tappan Zee study area are transported upstream on flood tides, rather than being spawned in the study area. Therefore, pile driving with an impact hammer would not be expected to result in adverse impacts to EFH or the species identified as having EFH within the study area.

The potential direct effects associated with increases in vessel traffic within the dredged construction channel include potential collision with vessels and disturbance of foraging and migratory adults and juveniles associated with an increase in surface activity and noise. For the fish species for which EFH has been designated in the Hudson River, the effects of vessel strikes is likely a function of fish size and location within the water column; however, impacts to these (smaller) species from increased vessel traffic is more likely to occur in the form of propeller entrainment. However, the increased surface activity and associated noise would have the potential to displace/disrupt adults and juveniles during foraging and migratory activities within the vicinity of the in-water activities on a given day, which would minimize the potential for losses due to contact with vessels.

The frequency of dredging or disturbance of an area affects the invertebrate community and its ability to recover following each dredging event. For EFH that feed on benthos, dredging would result in a sizable loss of bottom habitat and temporary alteration of this habitat that could affect foraging opportunities. However, benthic communities found in environments with a great deal of variability such as estuaries generally have high rates of recovery from disturbance, because they are adapted to disturbance. Recovery of the benthic macroinvertebrate community within the dredged and armored areas is expected to start upon cessation of bottom disturbing construction activities in a particular portion of the dredged construction channel. Therefore, while the dredging would result in the loss of individual macroinvertebrates, it is not expected to result in adverse impacts of these species at the population level within the Hudson River Estuary. The majority of the bottom habitat and associated benthic macroinvertebrates within the area impacted is the soft sediment community which dominates the Upper New York Harbor and Hudson River. Deposition of sediments into the dredged channel is projected to occur at a rate of one foot per year. Recolonization by benthic organisms adapted to softer sediments could be expected to begin within a few months after
completion of in-water activities in any given area. Prior to the deposition of sufficient sediment to support a soft substrate benthic invertebrate community, some recolonization of the gravel armor material would be expected occur.

The primary potential indirect impact to EFH species from the project is the physical disturbance as a result of loss of habitat change, changes in interpier water velocities, TSS, and re-deposition of sediments from dredging activities. Loss of bottom habitat due to the placement of the piles and other structures (including armoring of the dredged channel) would be minimal and would not be expected to result in significant reductions in fish habitat or prey availability. Furthermore, the loss of these habitats will be fully or nearly fully offset by the removal of the existing bridge and associated piles to below the mud line. Therefore, habitat changes resulting from the project would not adversely affect EFH.

Water quality changes resulting from resuspension of bottom sediment during dredging and other sediment disturbing construction activities would be minimal and temporary, limited to the immediate area of the activity, and within the range of suspended sediment concentration reported for this portion of the Hudson River. Therefore increases in suspended sediment resulting from dredging and other sediment disturbing construction activities would not adversely affect EFH.

Except for the permanent loss of up to 13 acres of oyster habitat, and potential impacts of shading associated with the net change between new bridge construction and removal of the existing structure, the remaining impacts are largely either temporary or minimal, and not reasonably expected to have a long term impact on aquatic resources, including EFH. Subsequent to receipt of the revised EFH assessment, NMFS provided comments for consideration by the FHWA and EFH conservation recommendations to avoid and minimize impacts to EFH (see Appendix F-7). These conservation recommendations included a project schedule and activity plan, seasonal dredging windows, limiting the amount of re-suspension and dispersal of fine sediment, confining wet pours of concrete within sealed forms, monitoring of the dredged areas following the completion of dredging, using only paints and other substance appropriate for use in or adjacent to aquatic habitats, demolition of the existing bridge in the most environmentally sensitive manner practicable and the material removed disposed properly, mitigation for any permanent loss of habitat due to permanent structures, and a mitigation and restoration plan for restoring oyster reef habitat.

All project impacts to aquatic resources, including EFH, are being addressed by the EPCs, the RPMs, the conservation measures specified in the BO prepared by NMFS, and the conceptual compensatory mitigation and net conservation benefit plan (see Appendix F-12) agreed to by the project sponsors.

Historic Area Remediation Site

Potential Direct Impacts

The HARS will be used for disposal the project’s dredge material that qualifies as Category I sediment, i.e., material judged suitable for remediation purposes. As described in the programmatic EFH for the HARS, direct impacts to EFH resulting from the placement of dredged material from the project at the HARS as Remediation
Material would be the burial of benthic invertebrates within the cells receiving the material. While the loss of benthic invertebrates within the placement cells would be immediate, there would be sufficient foraging area available outside each approximately 250 foot by 500 foot cell such that fish species that forage on benthic invertebrates would not be adversely affected. Individual EFH would be expected to leave the area of the cells receiving dredged material from the project and would not be directly impacted due to the placement of the material due to burial or contact with the barge. Water quality impacts resulting from placement of the dredged material such as increased turbidity and contaminant concentrations would be expected to be temporary (less than an hour) and would not result in adverse impacts to EFH. Because the dredged material placed at the HARS from the project would be similar to the existing sediment at the HARS recolonization of the cell(s) receiving this material by benthic invertebrates would be expected to occur rapidly.

Potential Indirect Impacts
Benthic invertebrates contained in the dredged material from the project would have the potential to provide additional prey for EFH species using the habitats in the vicinity of the cells receiving placement of the Remediation Material. While minor changes to bathymetry may occur as a result in the placement, it would never be more than approximately 3 feet, which would not be expected to adversely affect the suitability of the sediment for benthic invertebrates on the basis of depth or light penetration.

Potential Cumulative Impacts
The primary cumulative impact from the placement of the dredged material from the project at the HARS would be the eventual remediation of the HARS which would result in an improved benthic community and improved habitat for fish and shellfish. The placement of the dredged material from the project at the HARS in three stages would minimize the area of disturbance within the cells designated for the project by the USACE during each dredging season for the project. Because changes to water quality during placement of Remediation Material would be expected to be limited temporally and spatially, placement of the dredged material with material from other projects would not be expected to result in adverse impacts to water quality or EFH. Given the large area of the HARS yet to be remediated, placement of the dredged material from the project concurrent with placement of material from other projects, sufficient EFH would still be available within the HARS that placement of the dredged material concurrent with placement of Remediation Material from other projects would not be expected to result in adverse impacts to EFH.

18-4-14 HAZARDOUS AND CONTAMINATED MATERIALS

Construction of the Replacement Bridge Alternative would not result in any adverse impacts to workers or the surrounding communities because a variety of procedures would be implemented to manage hazardous materials35 (e.g., asbestos and lead-

---

35 For the purposes of this chapter, the terms "hazardous material" and "contaminated material" are used interchangeably and to mean any substance that poses a threat to human health or the environment. "Hazardous waste" is a specific regulatory term meaning a subset of solid wastes in the federal (40 CFR Part 261) or State (6
based paint) both in the existing bridge structure and in other structures that would be demolished/renovated as well as any potential hazardous materials in the subsurface, i.e., soil and groundwater, in the upland areas that would be disturbed.

To evaluate the potential presence of hazardous materials, a Phase I Environmental Site Assessment was performed. This non-ground-intrusive study included site reconnaissance, research on current/historical use, and review of federal and state regulatory listings for both the project site itself and for its neighboring properties within certain specified distances. Following the completion of the Phase I Environmental Site Assessment, which identified evidence of known or potential concerns, a subsurface (also known as a Phase II) investigation was performed in the study area. Unlike the Phase I Environmental Site Assessment, the Phase II investigation is a ground intrusive study, which included laboratory analysis of soil and groundwater samples in the areas of potential disturbance. Both Phase I and Phase II studies also frequently include evaluation of non-subsurface issues typically associated with structures, e.g., asbestos-containing materials (ACM) or lead-based paint. Hazardous materials associated with existing structures must be addressed in accordance with established regulatory requirements, especially when being renovated or demolished.

The Phase I Environmental Site Assessments found evidence of “recognized environmental conditions” (RECs) as well as non-REC issues, such as ACM and lead-based paint, and recommended that subsurface investigations be done to understand the nature of potential contaminants.

The Phase II investigation findings (as discussed in Chapter 17, “Hazardous Waste and Contaminated Materials”) will be used to refine the measures to be implemented during construction to properly manage hazardous materials in the existing bridge structure, in other structures that would be disturbed, and in the subsurface, i.e., soil and groundwater. In this way, adverse impacts to workers, the surrounding communities and the environment would be avoided. To avoid the potential for adverse impacts, the project would be conducted in accordance with the following:

- Should additional project areas (e.g., construction staging) be identified that were not within the limits of the existing Phase I Environmental Site Assessment or subsurface (Phase II) investigation that have been conducted, additional non-ground intrusive or intrusive studies would be performed prior to soil disturbance in those areas, as warranted.
- Based on the findings of the subsurface investigations, site-specific Remedial Action Plans (RAPs) and Construction Health and Safety Plan (CHASP) would be prepared and implemented during construction. These plans would provide the appropriate clean fill importation criteria and criteria for allowable reuse of excavated site soils (whether in the uppermost layer of unpaved areas or

NYCRR Part 371) regulations that are either specifically listed or possess the characteristic of ignitability, reactivity, corrosivity, or toxicity.
elsewhere), handling, stockpiling, testing, transportation, and disposal of excavated materials, including any unexpectedly encountered contaminated soil and petroleum storage tanks, in accordance with applicable regulatory requirements. The RAP would include requirements that all excavated soil and/or fill be handled and disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements and standard NYSDOT procedures. The RAP would also include specifications for vapor barriers for new buildings constructed in the vicinity of the NYSTA maintenance facility where chlorinated VOCs were detected in groundwater. Where dewatering is required, it would be conducted under a NYSDEC State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (SPDES) permit and in accordance with standard NYSDOT procedures. The CHASP would ensure that subsurface disturbance is performed in a manner protective of workers, the community, and the environment.

- Should continued use of the NYSTA maintenance facility and state police barracks in Westchester County be intended during the bridge replacement project, a vapor intrusion investigation may be warranted to evaluate potential effects of chlorinated VOCs detected in groundwater on the indoor air quality of the site buildings located in the Westchester study area, as well as to determine if mitigation is required for the proposed replacement buildings in this area.

- Any petroleum storage tanks within the project limits that would not be used following the proposed action would be properly closed and removed, along with any contaminated soil, prior to disturbance in accordance with NYSDEC requirements and NYSDOT procedures. Any remaining tanks, as well as any new tanks, would be maintained in accordance with regulatory requirements and standard NYSDOT procedures as discussed in Chapter 17, “Hazardous Waste and Contaminated Materials.”

- Any chemicals requiring disposal would be properly disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements and standard NYSDOT procedures. Any chemicals used for maintenance following the proposed action, as well as any accident-related chemicals requiring clean-up, would be handled and disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements and standard NYSDOT procedures as discussed in Chapter 17, “Hazardous and Contaminated Materials.”

18-5 MITIGATION

18-5-1 ECOLOGY

All project impacts to aquatic resources, including EFH, are being addressed by the EPCs, the RPMs specified in NMFS BO, and the conceptual compensatory mitigation and net conservation benefit plan (see Appendix F-12) agreed to by the project sponsors, as outlined below.

- Wetlands: Compensatory mitigation in accordance with the joint mitigation rule (Federal Register dated April 10, 2008, 73 FR 19594 through 19705) for the temporary impacts to 0.076 acres of forested wetland at the Westchester Bridge Stating Area. The mitigation measures that would be explored in coordination with the USACE as part of the compensatory mitigation plan would be implemented at the completion of construction and would likely include the removal of the temporary access road elements, rehabilitation activities such as removal of existing...
construction and demolition debris, channel and bank stabilization, removal of invasive plant species, and restoration of a native plant community.

- Mitigation measures to offset potential permanent impacts to up to 13 acres of oyster habitat, temporary impacts to bottom habitats due to dredging, and other impacts to open water habitats and fish resource species that have developed in consultation with NYSDEC and NMFS. NYSDEC’s proposed compensatory mitigation and net conservation benefit plan is summarized in Appendix F-12 and consists of the following elements:
  - Compensatory mitigation measures to offset dredging-related impacts to the benthic community:
    - Restoration of 13 acres of hard bottom/shell oyster habitat in the immediate vicinity of the existing bridge and reintroduction of oysters to the habitat;
    - A secondary channel restoration project at Gay’s Point, Columbia County;
    - Wetlands enhancement at Piermont Marsh that includes Phragmites control on approximately 200 acres within the marsh, restoration of flow to an historic oxbow, development of a green infrastructure project to improve the quality of runoff entering Sparkill Creek and restoration of historic wetlands at the northern end of the marsh.
  - Measures that would achieve a net conservation benefit, including:
    - Mapping of Hudson River shallows to document benthic habitat used by sturgeon;
    - A study of sturgeon foraging habits;
    - A sturgeon capture and tag study;
    - Tracking of acoustically marked sturgeon (stationary and mobile tracking); and
    - Preparation of written material to be used as part of ongoing outreach to reduce impacts of commercial by-catch of Atlantic sturgeon in the near shore Atlantic Ocean.

FHWA, NYSDOT, and NYSTA are committed to implementing the compensatory mitigation and measures to achieve a net conservation benefit under 6 NYCRR Part 182 proposed for the project by the NYSDEC (see Appendix F-12).

In addition, a sediment condition and benthic study will be performed following project construction to determine sediment conditions and benthic recovery status.